GAI SALVSTI CRISPI DE CATILINAECONIVRATIIONE

THE

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

AS RELATED BY

SALLUST

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND M. G. DANIELL

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
The Athenæum Press
1901
PREFATORY NOTE

This edition differs from the earlier edition in the following respects: long quantities are marked throughout the text; the notes have been entirely rewritten; and a vocabulary has been added. The text follows that of Jordan (Berlin, 1876) with a few slight changes to secure a consistent orthography.

In the illness of Professor Greenough, Professor F. H. Howard of Hamilton, N.Y., has read the proof sheets and has made valuable suggestions, for which Professor Greenough wishes personally to express his obligation.
INTRODUCTION

Note. — This introduction, written by the brothers Allen, is retained here without change as a memorial of two excellent scholars and in itself a very fine piece of historical and critical writing.

J. B. Greenough.

Lucius Sergius Catilina was an old soldier and partisan of Sulla, a man of profligate character, broken fortunes, and headstrong ambition. About twelve years after Sulla's death, he formed a scheme to better his estate by political adventure. His confederates were, some of them, men of good family and high official standing; the larger number, probably, needy and reckless fortune hunters. His plan was to get himself into power in the ordinary way of popular elections; then, by the spoils and chances of office, to secure his own predominance, and reward the service of his adherents. Probably his plans did not differ much from those of most political soldiers of fortune. They seem to have been ripened as early as B.C. 66. Two years later, he was defeated in a close race for the consulship by Cicero and Caius Antonius. Renewing his attempt at the next elections, he was again defeated, and, when driven from the city by the invective of Cicero, he raised the standard of open insurrection. His confederates in the city were seized and put to death, and in the following January, a month later, he was beaten in battle, and his armed force completely annihilated.

The Conspiracy of Catiline, so called, was the principal political event in Rome from the dictatorship of Sulla
down to that of Julius Caesar; and, in point of time, was almost exactly half-way between the two. It was not—what the name generally means—a conspiracy to overthrow the existing government. It was a scheme, on the part of a few needy and desperate politicians, to get themselves elected in regular form, and then to carry on the government to their own advantage. Apart from the character of the men who engaged in it, it does not seem to have been any more criminal in its origin or plans than any "ring" or cabal by which a personal interest seeks its ends through the forms of constitutional election. Only when, after three years' attempt, it was finally defeated at the polls, and appealed to armed insurrection, did it take the shape of treason. And even then it kept the formalities of civil and military authority, and rejected the help of slaves, claiming that its real object was to rid the state of an oppressive and selfish oligarchy. That its real aim was to destroy the state—which Cicero asserts—was, at any rate, so well disguised that the party which succeeded in overcoming it fell into odium as enemies of the people, and found their own ruin in its defeat.

These circumstances have made the true character and aims of the conspiracy one of the riddles of Roman politics. Cicero, in a well-known passage (Cat. II.), ranges the conspirators in five "dangerous classes," of which the most respectable were men of large estates heavily mortgaged, whose debts made them ready to welcome any sort of change. But they, as he shows, could have no real interest in a revolution. And it may be safe, perhaps, along with many critics, to dismiss the stories of bloody rites, criminal oaths, and desperate designs of massacre and conflagration, as the tales of frightened fancy and political hate. But of the reckless and criminal
character of its leaders, and the mischief they would have done if they had got into office, there seems no reason for doubt. As candidate, Cicero had beaten them fairly in a hard-fought battle at the polls. As consul, he had worked, actively and effectually, to block their further political game. When they were finally defeated, in the fall elections of his consular year, and lost heart to try again, he was vigilant, shrewd, intrepid, and successful, in tracking their schemes of open violence, and forcing the development of their plot beyond the walls. His colleague Antonius — whom, half by bribery and half by flattery or threats, he had turned against them — was compelled, with whatever reluctance, to take the field to fight them; and, though conveniently lame on the day of battle, had forced upon him the military glory of their defeat. The conspiracy proper was quite annihilated by this blow. No avowed leader or accomplice in it seems to have been left in Rome. And it was not till the coalition of Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, three years later, gave new hope to the enemies of the senate, and Clodius succeeded Catiline as the leader of what was most ferocious and desperate in Rome, that Cicero met the penalty of his great political error, the illegal death of the conspirators.

In the logic of events, this conspiracy was a sequel to the revolution of Sulla, and a prelude to the overthrow of the republic by Caesar. While nominally a conservative, Sulla had been, in reality, an innovator of the most dangerous type. He had set himself in armed opposition to a reform, which, though disfigured from the times of the Gracchi by many acts of violence, might yet have saved for many generations the free political life of Rome. The great political crime of Sulla was that he deliberately destroyed the existing constitution, to restore by force that which had
been outgrown a hundred years before. A still more fatal policy was to subvert the popular life of the Italian communities, and to destroy, as far as he could, the remains of that free yeomanry which — though in arms against Rome in the Social War — made now the best hope of the republic. The dictator must provide landed estates for his veterans, whatever came of it; and the widespread ruin and despair that rose from this made the chief reliance of the conspiracy. The horrible Civil War, with its massacres on one side and its proscriptions on the other, had fatally corrupted the very springs of political morality. It had even destroyed (so to speak) the political sense. Politics had been bad enough before. Party controversies had often resulted in assassination, massacre, and exile. Now, it was deliberately resolved to settle all such questions by the sword. When Sulla (B.C. 88), on being directed by the authority of the state to surrender his command to Marius, refused to obey, but marched instead upon the city, and put his antagonists to the sword, the republic was at an end. Though nominally restored, it was after this an empty form. It opened the field for the swift victories of Pompey, the eloquent career of Cicero, the brilliant exploits of Caesar. But its political life was a series of violences, conspiracies, and cabals. The real power was only waiting for the man who had the capacity and the will to take it. When the forces of faction were at length exhausted, the wary craft of Octavianus easily gathered the ripe spoils of empire.

The conspiracy of Catiline was, at most, a futile attempt to do what Sulla had done once, and what Caesar did afterwards. It failed, partly because it was undertaken by an incompetent chief; but mainly because it was an impatient effort to hasten the natural course of events.
The revolutions of Sulla and of Caesar grew out of a long series of transactions; they were seen coming, and prepared for long beforehand. It was otherwise in Catiline's case. There was no great convulsion which his success might seem to heal, no war of parties to which he might offer the bribe of peace. There was discontent enough to appeal to, and misgovernment enough to assail. And it may be that he was used by wiler and abler plotters, to feel whether the time was ripe. But the success of such a movement could have been nothing but a pure tyranny, without even the plea of necessity, which Caesar and perhaps Sulla might urge. It is, therefore, not a great event of history, but only an episode, or at most a significant incident. It grew out of the disorder of the times; it also reacted upon them, did much immediate mischief, and probably hastened the final catastrophe. Still, if we knew nothing of it except the fact that it took place, the real loss to history would be slight and indirect. We could not afford, it is true, to lose Sallust's narrative of the conspiracy, or Cicero's orations against its chief. But we could very well afford to exchange them for other things which we have lost,—works of the same authors, and no greater in extent.

Of Sallust—Gaius Salustius Crispus—we know little that is worth knowing, except the bare outlines of his life, and the fact that he was a constant partisan of Caesar. He was born B.C. 86, just twenty years later than Cicero. He was never very prominent in the politics of Rome, though he says that in his youth he had strong inducements to enter public life. His private life was charged as scandalous; he was once, it is said, soundly
thrashed by Milo for attentions to his wife, and was afterwards expelled from the senate by the partisans of Pompey. He served Caesar rather inefficiently in the Civil War; and was made by him governor (propraetor) of the provinces of Africa and Numidia. Here he gathered the usual spoils of great wealth, and the rarer treasure of historic material which he used in his romantic and striking narrative of the career of Jugurtha, the great Numidian chieftain. His gardens in Rome were proverbial for luxury and splendor; and he lived in retired indulgence, apart from the latter struggles of the Commonwealth, till his death in B.C. 35.

As historian, it was the plan of Sallust to write out the history of his own times, beginning with the death of Sulla. He seems also to have touched upon earlier events, especially the Social or Marsic War; and his history of Jugurtha may be regarded as a sort of introduction to the civil wars of Marius, whose earlier political career is told in it. His practice was to write in episodes, or fragments; and of his more general scheme only the narrative of Catiline's conspiracy remains, with a few speeches and letters, which are little else than pieces of rhetorical composition.

The ancients ranked Sallust very high as a writer, and did not scruple to compare him to Thucydides. Modern criticism does not support this view. His merits as a writer are doubtless very great. He is master of a terse, sententious, manly style, — oris probi, animo inverecundo, — and tells his story with considerable narrative power. But, compared with Thucydides or with Tacitus, his writings show no real earnestness or dignity; the elaborate political disquisitions and moral reflections seem forced;

1 Sed non historia cesserit Graecis, nec opponere Thucydidi Salustum verear. — Quint. x. 1. 101.
his descriptions, though vigorous and compact, lack that wonderful vividness which we find in those great historians. He gives the impression of a rhetorician, saying—finely—what he thinks it is proper for him to say, rather than expressing genuine feelings and opinions. He has been called a pessimist, cynical, and blasé; and has been accused of unfairness, particularly of hostility to Cicero. But this last charge is certainly not made out; the Catiline, at least, is remarkably free from partisan feeling, except as it may perhaps echo the scandals or the temper of the period. And the debaucheries of which Sallust’s earlier career is accused were greatly atoned by the honest attempt he seems to have made, later in his life, to leave a fit and instructive record of a remarkable time.
CHRONOLOGY OF CATILINE’S CONSPIRACY

B.C.
64. " L. Julius Caesar. Q. Marcius Figulus. Catiline is defeated as candidate for consul.
   " 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.
   " 28. Consular election.
Catiline prosecuted under the Lex Plautia de vi.
Nov. 6. Meeting of Conspirators at the house of M. Laeca.
   " 8. Cicero’s First Oration. Catiline leaves the city.
Intrigues with the ambassadors of the Allobroges.
Dec. 3. Arrest of the Conspirators. Cicero’s Third Oration.
   " 5. Cicero’s Fourth Oration.
The Conspirators put to death in prison.
Battle of Pistoria. Catiline defeated and killed.
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE
B.C. 63

The Soul is Greater than the Body.

I. Omnis homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animālibus, summā ope niti decet, nē vitam silentiō transeant veluti pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis útimur; alterum nōbis cum dis, alterum cum belūis commune est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenii quam virium opibus glōriam quaerere; et, quoniam vita ipsa quā fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam divitiārum et formae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

But the Powers of Both are Necessary.

Sed diū māgnun inter mortālis certāmen fuit, vine corporis an virtūte animī rēs militāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōnsultō, et ubi cōnsulueris, māturē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

II. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīnum fuit — dīvorsi pars ingenium, alīi corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cūrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemonii et Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbis atque nātiōnēs
The Conspiracy of Catiline

subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam bellī habēre, máxumam glōriam in máxumō imperiō putāre, tum dénumm periculō atque negotiōs compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod si rēgum atque imperātōrum animī 5 virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilium atque constantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō ferī neque mūtāri ac miscēri omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinētur quibus initiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre dēsidia, prō continentīa et aequitāte lubidō 10 atque superbia invāsēre, fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtātur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Virtue is Superior to all Other Qualities.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigant, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multi mortālēs, dēdī ventrī atque somnō, 15 indōctī incultīque vitam sicutī peregrinantēs trānsiēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptāti, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vitam mortemque iūxτā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērum enimvērō is dēnum mihi vivere atque fruī animā vidētur qui aliquō negotiō 20 intentus praeclāri facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaeīr. Sed in māgnā cópiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit.

The Value of the Arts of Expression.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reī publicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est. Vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet; et qui fēcēre et qui facta aliōrum scripsēre, multi 25 laudantur. Āc mihi quidem, tametsī haudquāquam pār glōria sequitur scriptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in prīmis arduum vidētur rēs gestās scribere; prīnum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plērique quae
The Conspiracy of Catiline

delicta reprehenderis malvolentiae et invidiar dicta putant, ubi de magnae virtute atque gloriae bonorum memorar, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat aequum animo accipit, supræ ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

The Author's Reasons for Writing History.

Sed ego adulæsentulus initiō sicutì plerique studiō ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa adversa fuère. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentiâ, pro virtute, audacìa, largitio, avâritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus asperræ-batùr insolens malærum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbécilla ætæs ambitiōne corrupta tenēbat; æc mē, cum ab reliquorum malis mœribus dissentirem, nihilò minus honœ-ris cupido eâdem quae ceterös fàmæ atque invidiâ vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit et mihi reliquam ætatem a re publicâ procul habendam dēcrēvi, nōn fuit consiliïm sócordiâ atque désidia 15 bonum õtium conterere, neque vēris agrum colundò aut vēnandò, servilibus officiis intentum ætatem agere, sed à quo incepto studiōque mē ambitiō mala détinuerat, eōdem regressus, statūi rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā digna vidēbantur, perscribere, eō magis 20 quod mihi à spē, metū, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat.

His Choice of a Subject.

Igitur dé Catilinae conjuratiōne quam vērisumē poterō paucis absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmis ego memorābile existumō sceleris atque periculi novitāte.Dé cūius hominis 25 mœribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium narrandā faciam.
The Character of Catiline.

V. - L. Catilīna nōbili genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animi et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulē-scentiā bella intestina, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia civilis grāta fuère, ibique iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns 5 inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, cūius reī lūbīs simulātor āc dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns, sūi profūsus, ārdēns in cupidītātibus; satis eloquentiāe, sapientiāe parum; vāstus animus immoderātā, incrēdībilīa, nimis alta semper cupiēbat.

His Ambition and its Causes.

10 Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sūllae lubīdō māxumā invāserat reī publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequerētur, dum sībi rēgnum parāret, quicquām pēnsī habēbat. Aģitābatūr magis magisque in diēs animus fērōx inopiā rei familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus 15 auxerat quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessumā āc divorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Digression on the Early History of Rome.

Rēs ipsa hortāri vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere āc paucis īnstitūta māiōrum domī militiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulātim immūtāta ex pulcher-rumā atque optumā pessumā āc flāgitiōsissumā facta sit, disserere.

The Founding of the City.

20 VI. Urbem Rōmam, sīcūtī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugi sēdibus incertis
The Conspiracy of Catiline

vagābantur, cumque eis Aborīginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine légibus, sine imperiō, liberum atque solūtum. Hī post-quam in ěna moenia convenēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō more viventēs, incredībile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitūdō dispersa atque vaga concordiā civitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum, civibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta, satīs prospera satīsque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcūtī plēraque mortālium habentur, invidiā ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populique fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcis auxiliō esse; nam cētēri metū perculsiā ā periculis 10 aberant. At Rōmānī domi militiaeque intenti festināre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, libertātem, patriam, parentīsque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcis auxilia portābant, magisque dandis quam accipiundīs benificiīs amīcitiās parābant.

Its Early Government.

Imperium lēgitumum, nōmen imperiū rēgiūm habēbant. Dēlēctī, quibus corpus annīs infīrmum, ingeniōn sapientiā validum erat, reī pūblicae cōnsultābant; eī vel aetātē vel cūrāe similitūdine patrēs appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgiūm imperium, quod initiō cōnservandae libertātis atque augendae 20 reī pūblicae fuerat, in superbiā dominātiōnemque sē convertīt, immūtātō more annua imperia binōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam insolēscere animum hūmānum.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere 25 magisque ingeniōm in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque eīs aliēna virtūs formidulōsa est.
The Conspiracy of Catiline.

Its Rapid Development and its Glory in War.

Sed civitās incredibile memorātū est adeptā libertāte quantum brevī crēverit, tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam primum iuventūs, simul āc bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum militiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et militāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque convivīis lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis formidulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae maxūmum certāmen inter ipsōs erat; sē quisque hostem ferire, mūrum ascendere, cōspīci dum tāle facinus faceretur, properābat; eās divitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem divitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem quibus in locīs maxūmus hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

The Power of Fortune in Reference to Fame.

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūncīs ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sicutī ego aestumō, satis amplae magnifīcaeqve fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi scriptōrum māgna ingeniā, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsiūm facta prō maxumis celebrantur. Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingeniā. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpiā fuit, quia prūdentissimus quisque maxūmē negotiōsus erat, ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis bene facta laudāri quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre, mālēbat.
The Early Morals of the State.

IX. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mōrēs colēbantur; concordia máxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simūlātēs cum hostibus exercēbant, cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciis deōrum māgnifici, domi parci, in amicōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat aequitātē, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego máxuma documenta haec habēo, quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs quī contra imperium in hostem pūgnāverant, quīque tardius revocātī proelīō excesserant, quam quī signa relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod benificiīs magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et acceptā iniūriā ignōscere quam persecūrī mālēbant.

Morals Corrupted by Success.

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgni bellō domi, nātiōnēs ferae et populi ingentēs vi subācti, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe īnterīt, cūnctā maria terraeque patēbant; saevōre forūnā āc miscēre omnia coeptīt. Quī labōrēs, pericula, dubīās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, eīs ōtium, divitiae, optanda aliās, oneri miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur primō pecūniae deinde imperī cupidō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritiā fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortīt; prō hīs superbiam, crudēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuīt. Ambitiō multōs mortālis falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amīcīās inimīcītāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam
ingenium bonum habère. Haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicāri; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, civitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissumō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

First Ambition Ruled.


Later Avarice Prevailed.

XII. Postquam divitiae honōri esse coepēre et eās glōriā, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās
Companions of Catiline in this Corrupt Society.

XIV. In tantâ tamque corruptâ civitâte Catilina, id quod factû facillimum erat, omnium flâgitiôrum atque facinorum circum sê tamquam stipâtôrum catervâs habêbat. Nam 30
quicumque impudicus, adulter, gāneō, manū, ventre bona patria lacerāverat, quique aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnēs undique parricidae, sacrilegiī, convicti iūdiciis aut prō factis iūdicium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine civili alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnscius animus exagitābat, ei Catilinae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amicitiam ēius inciderat, cotidiānō ēsū atque inlecebris facile pār similisque ceteris efficiēbātur. Sed māxumē adulēscentium familiāritātēs adpetēbat; eōrum animi mollēs etiam et fluxī dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercāri, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modēstiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxīōs fidōsque sībi faceret. 

Sciō fuisse nōn nullōs qui ita existumārent, iuventūtem quae domum Catilinae frequentābat parum honestē pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuīquam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

Catiline's Early Crimes.

20 XV. Iam primum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nēfanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgīne nōbīli, cum sacerdōte Vestae, alia hūiusce modi contrā īūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns privignum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur necātō filiō vacuum domum scelestis nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmis vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandi. Namque animus impūrus, dis hominibusque infēstus, neque vigillīis neque quiētibus sēdāri poterat; ita cōnscientia men-

30 tem excitam vāstābat. Igitur colōs ei exsanguis, foedi oculī,
citius modo, modo tardus incessus; pròrsus in faciè voltüque vècordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprà diximus, inlexerat, multis modis mala facinorà èdocēbat. Ex illis testis signā-tòrësque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, pericula vilia habère, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attriverat, māiōra alia imperābat: sì causa peccandi in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus ènsōns sicutī sonoūs circumvenire, iugulāre: scilicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent manus aut animus, grātuitō potius malus atque crūdēlis era. Eīs amīcīs sociisqüe cōnīsus Catilīna, simul quod aēs aliēnum per omnīs terrās ingēns era, et quod plērique Sūlānī militēs, largius suō īsī, rapīnārum et victōriāe veteris memo-rēs civile bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī publicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ùtiā nūllus exercitus, Čn. Pompēius in extremīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs; senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna Catilīnae.

The Beginning of his Great Conspiracy.

occultius cōnsili hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis domi-
nātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. 
Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilium, Catilīnae 
inceptis favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel molliter 
vivere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs, bellum quam pācem 
mālēbant. Fuere ītem eā tempestāte qui crēderent M. 
Liciniōm Crassum nōn ignārum ēius cōnsili fuisse; quia 
Cn. Pompēius, invisus ipsis, māgnum exercitum ductābat, 
cūiusvis opēs voluisse contra ēllius potentiam crēscere, 
simul cōnfisum, si coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs 
principem sē fore.

But This not his First Attempt.

XVIII. Sed antea ītem coniūrāvēre paucī contra rem 
pūbicam, in quīs Catilīna fuit; dē quā quam vēriśsumē 
poterō dīcam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōnsulibus, P. Autrō-
nius et P. Sūlla désignātī cōnsulēs lēgibus ambitūs intēr-
rogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilīna pecūniārūm 
repetundārum reus prohibītus erat cōnsulātum petere, quod 
intrā lēgitumōs diēs profitērī nequiverat. Erat ēōdem tem-
pore Cn. Pisō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audācieae, egēns, 
factīōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem pūbicam inopia atque 
mali mōrēs stimulābant. Cum hōc Catilīna et Autrōnīus 
circiter Nōnās Decembris cōnsiliō communīcātō parābant in 
Capitolīō Kalendis Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum 
cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī fascibus correptīs Pisonem cum exercī-
citū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Ēā rē cōgnitā, 
rūrsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōnsiliō caedis trānstonerat. 
Iam tum nōn cōnsulibus modo, sed plērisque senātōribus 
perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset 
prō cūriā signum sociis dare, ēō diē post conditam urbem 
Rōmam pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum 
frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsiliōm dirēmit.

The First Meeting of the Conspirators and Catiline'S Speech.

XX. Catilīna, ubi eōs quōs paulō ante memorāvi convē-nisse videt, tametsī cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs appellāre et cohortāri, in abditam partem aedium sēcessit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōratiōnem hūiusce habuit:

"Ni virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, domi-nātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempe-stātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortis fidēsque mihi, ēō animus ausus est máxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbis eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī omnēs iam anteā divorsī audi-

The Knows their Faith and Valor.

Their Wrongs and Sad Condition.
The Conspiracy of Catiline

stis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsiderō quae condiciō vitae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsis vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illis rēgēs, tetrarchae vectigalēs esse, populi, nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strenuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxii quībus, si rēs pūblica valēret, formidīni essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, divitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbis reliquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quō ūlsque tandem patiēmini, fortissumi virī? nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praeśtat, quam vitam mise- ram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērum enimvērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbis est; víget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque divitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālīum, cui virile ingeniōm est, tolerāre potest illīs divi- tiās superāre quās profundant in exstruēndō mari et monti- bus coaequandis, nōbis rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbis larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aeōdicant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubīdine divitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbis est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praetern miseram animam?

Quīn igitur expergīscimini? Ėn illa, illa quam saepe optāstis libertās, praeterea divitiae, decus, glōria in oculīs sita sunt! Fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur.
The Conspiracy of Catiline

Vel imperatòre vel milite mē ùtiminī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbiscum ānā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parāti estis."

The Conspirators Ask for Details.

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona īlla, tametsī illīs quiētā movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērique ut prōpōneret quae condiciō belli foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubique opīs aut speī habērent. Tum Catilina pollicērī tabulas novās, prōscriptionēm locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnas, alia omnia quae bel-lum atque lubīdō victōrum fert. Praeterea ēsse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercītū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsili suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgām fore spērāret, hominēm et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinis circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem inītiūm agundi factūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnis bonōs, suōrum ānumquamque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūris periculi aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriāe Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacris videt, cohortātus ut petitiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dimisit.

Catiline Binds them by an Oath.

XXII. Fuēre ēa tempestāte qui dicerent Catilīnam, orā-tiōne habiṭā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populāris sceleris suī adigēret, hūmāni corporīs sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sicut in sollemnibus sacris fīeri cōnsuēvit,
aperuisse cōnsilium suum atque eō dictitāre fēcisse quō inter sē fidi magis forent, alius alī tanti facinoris cōnscri. Nōn nūlli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existumābant ab eis qui Cicerōnis invidiam, quae postea orta est, lēnirī crēdēbant atrōcitāte sceleris eōrum quī poenās dederant. Nōbis ea rės prō māgnitūdine parum comperta est.

The Plot Betrayed through Fulvia.


Cicero and Antonius Elected Consuls. Catiline Prepares for War.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitīs, cōnsulēs dēclarantur M. Tullius et C. Antōniius. Quod factum primō populāris consūratōnīs concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor
minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ítaliam locīs opportūnīs parāre, pecūnīam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, qui posteā prīnceps fuit belli faciundi. Eā tempestāte plurumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporīs tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaeśtuī neque lūxuriāe modum fēcerat, aēs aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitīa urbānā sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

He Uses Sempronia as an Agent.

XXV. Sed eī cariorā semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubidine sic accēnsa ut saeptus pETERet virōs quam pETERētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidēm prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnsca fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praecepse abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movĕre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel molli vel procāci; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque lepōs inerat.

Cicero Makes Preparations to Thwart the Plot.

XXVI. Hīs ēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, si désignātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniōū sūrum. Neque interea quiētus erat, sed omnibus modis īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī.
Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā principiō cōnsulātūs sui multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hoc conlēgām suum Antōniōm pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem públicam sentiret; circūm sē praesidia amicōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petitīo neque insidiae, quās cōnsulibus in campō fēcerat, prosperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīri, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

Catiline Active at Home and Abroad.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dimisit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubique opportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Interea Rōmæ multa simul mōliri: cōnsulibus insidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortāri uti semper intenti parātique essent; diēs noctisque festināre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatigāri. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte consiūrātiōnis principēs convocat per M. Porciōm Laecam, ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, qui initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficiscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset; eum suis cōnsiliīs multum officere.
Plot to Kill Cicero Fails.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornélius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor cōnstituère eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introire ad Cicerō-nem ac dē imprōvisō domī suae imperātum cōnfodere. 5 Cūrius ubi intellegit quantum periculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum quī parābātur ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Manlius Arms Etruria.

Interea Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre ,iniuriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod 10 Sūllae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmiserat; praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat; nōn nūllōs ex Sūllānīs colōniis, quibus lubidō atque lūxuria ex māgnis rapīnis nihil reliquī fēcerat.

Senate Gives Full Power to Cicero.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipītī malō per- 15 mōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiis privātō cōnsiliō longius tuēri poterat, neque exercitus Mānli quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgi rūmōribus exagītātām. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negotiō solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs 20 nē quid rēs pública dētrimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātui máxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvis, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine popuī iūssī nūllius eārum 25 rērum cōnsuli īūs est.
Forces Gathered to Defend the City.

XXX. Post paucos diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulis adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembris. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portāri, Capuae atque in Apūliā servile bellum movēri. Igitur senāti dēcrētō Q. Március Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circūmque ea loca missī—ei utrique ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impeditī nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat,—sed praetōrēs Q. Pompeius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum, eisque permissum utī prō tempore atque periculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hoc, si quis indicāvisset dē coniūrātiōne quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, liberō impūnitātem ēius reī et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvēre utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eisque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

The City in Terror and Anxiety.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immūtāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūtūrna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit; festināre, trepidāre, neque locō neque homīnī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere, neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū pericula metīrī. Ad hoc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblīcae māgnitūdine bellī timor insolitus incesserat, adflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserāri parvōs
laboros, rogitare omnia, omnia pavère, superbiá atque déliciis omissís sibi patriæque diffidere.

Cicero Assails Catiline. First Oration.

At Catilinae crúdélis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsí praesidia parābantur et ipse lège Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandi causā aut sui expūrgandi, sīcūt iūrgiō lacessit foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve præsentiam ēius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuìt lūculentam atque ũtilem reì publicae, quam posteā scriptam ēdidit. Sed ubi īlē adsēdit, Catilina, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, voce supplici postulāre ā patribus coepit nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum īta sē ab adulēscentiā vitam īnstituisse ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē existumārent sībi, patriciō hominī cūius ipsius atque maiōrum plūruma benicia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbīs Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus, "quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimīcis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruinā restinguam."

Catilina Hastens away, Leaving Lentulus and Cethegus.

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsuli prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbēm vigiliīs mūnitam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum aūgēre āc, prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō īsui forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīisque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus
possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfirmēnt, insidiās cōnsuli mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinorā parent: sē sē propedeium cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Manlius Appeals to the Senate.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numero légātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis ē hūiusce modī: “Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō periculum aliis facerēmus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent, qui, miseri, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdelitāte faenerātorum plēriique patriae sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnās expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre; tanta saevitia faenerātorum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōres vostrum miseritī plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulāti sunt, āc novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuōm, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque divitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur cōnsulātis miseris cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod iniquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem īmpōnātis, ut quærāmus, quōnam modō máxumē uli sanguinem nostrum pereāmus.”

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: si quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficiscantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populi Rōmāni semper fuisset ut nēmō umquam ab eō frustrā auxilium petīverit.
Catiline Appeals to Ex-consuls.

At Catilina ex itinere pléríisque cónsuláribus praeterea óptumó cuique litterás mittit, sē falsís críminibus circum-ventum, quoniam factióni inímicórum resistere nequívérit, fortúnae cédere, Massiliam in exsilium proficíscí, nón quó sibi tantí scéleris cónscius esset, sed uti rés pública quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hís longē divorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū receptāvit, quās sibi nómine Catilínae reditās dícēbat. Eārum exemplum infrā scriptum est:

Catiline’s Letter to Catulus.

Catiline, Joining Manlius, is with him Declared a Public Enemy.

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicinitātem antea sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignībus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilinam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cētera multītūdīni diem statuit ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praeterea dēcernit utī cōnsulēs dilēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercītū Catilinam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbi prae-

Sad Condition of the City in Arms.

Eā tempestātē mihi imperium populi Rōmāni multō māxumē miserābile visum est. Cui cum ad occasum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium atque divitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fuēre tamen cīvēs qui sēque remque pūblicam obstīnātīs animīs perdītum īrent. Namque duōbus senāti dēcretīs ex tantā multītūdīne neque praemīō inductus coniurātiōnem patefecerat, neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnīum discesserat; tanta vis morbi āc velutī tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

The Populace Favors Catiline.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliēna mēns erat qui cōnscīi coniurātiōnis fœrent, sed omnīnō cūnta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in civitātē, quibus opēs nūl-

20 lae sunt, bonis invident, malōs extollunt, vetera ôdēre, nova exoptant, ôdiō suārum rērum mūtāri omnia student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praecep

erat dé multis causís. Primum omnium, qui ubique prorsú atque petulantía máxumé praestábant, item alií per dêdecora patrimóniís ámissís, postrémó omnès quós flagitium aut facinus domó expulerat, eí Rómam sicut in sentínam coññuxerat. Deinde múlti memóres Súllánae victóriáe, quod ex 5 gregáriís militibus aliós senátóres vidébant, aliós ita dívités ut régió victú atque cultú ætátem agerent, sibi quisque, sí in armís foret, ex victóriá tálía spérábat. Praetereá iuven-tús, quae in agrís manuum mercéde inopiam toleráverat, privátes atque públicas largítióñibus excita urbánum ôtium 10 ingrátó labórí praetulerat. Eós atque aliós omnès malum públicum alébat; quó minus mirandum est homínés egentís, malis móribus, máxumá spē, rei públicae iúxtá ác sibi consuluisse. Praetereá quàrum victóriá Súllae parentés pròscriptí, bona érepta, iús libertátis imminútum erat, haud 15 sáñé alió animó belli éventum exspectábant. Ad hóc qui-cumque aliárum atque senátus partium erant, conturbárí rem públicam quam minus valère ipsí málébant. Id adeó malum multós post annós in civitátem reverterat.

Civil Dissensions. The Nobility Corrupt.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeió et M. Crassó 20 cónsulibus tribúñicia potestás restitútá est, homínés adulé-scentés summan potestátem nacti, quibus aetás animusque feróx erat, coeóëre senátum criminándo plébem exagitáre, dein largiundó atque pollicitándo magis incendere; ita ipsí clári potentésque fíeri. Contra eós summa ope nítébátur 25 pléraque nóbilitás senátús specié prō suá mágnitúdine. Namque, uti paucís vérium absolvam, post illa tempora qui-cumque rem públicam agitávere, honestís nóminibus, alií sicutí populi iúra défenderent, pars quó senátús auctóritás máxuma foret, bonum públicum simulántés prō suá quisque 30
potentiā certābant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utrique victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

Noble Oligarchy Gains Power.


Further Intrigues of the Conspirators in Rome.

15 Fuēre tamen extrā consiūrātiōnem complūrēs qui ad Catilinam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius senātōris filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necāri iussit. Īs-de temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcūtī Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs 20 crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvis, sed cūiusque modī genus homīnum quod modo bēllo úsuī foret.

The Allobroges' Ambassadors Tampered with.

XL. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negotium dat uti légātōs Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad sociē-25 tātem bellī, existuṃāns pūblicē privātimque aere aliēnō

The Conspiracy of Catiline

They Waver, but at last Betray the Plot.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diū in incertō habuēre quidnam cōnsiliō caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnūm, studium belli, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiorēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemīa. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblīcae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātīs praecēpit ut studium con-
iūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eōs quam māxumē manifēstōs habeant.

**Disturbances in Gaul.**

XLII. Īsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttīō, Apūliā mōtus erat. Namque illī quōs ante Catilīna dimiserat incōnsultē ac veluti per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōn-siliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō, agi-tandō omnia plūs timōris quam periculi effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōn-sultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, qui eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

**Murders Planned in the City.**

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, qui prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbantur māgnis cōpiis, cōnstituerant utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habītā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellique gravissumī invi-diam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō signō proxumā nocte cētera multitudō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negotium esex-querētur. Sed ea divisa hoc modō dicēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul opportunā loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōn-sulem cēterōsque quibus insidiae parābantur fieret; Cethe-gus Cicerōnis iānuam obsideret eumque vi adgrederētur, alius autem alium; sed filīi familiārum, quōrum ex nōbi-liūtāte māxumā pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsis omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querē-bātūr dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlā-
tandō mágnās opportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō nōn cōnsultō
in tālī periculō opus esse; sēque, si paucī adiuvārent, lan-
guentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx,
vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; máxumum bonum in cele-
ritāte putābat.

The Allobrogian Ambassadors Aid Cicero.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecceptō Cicerōnis per Gabi-
nium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō,
item Cassiō postulant īūs īūrandum, quod signātum ad cīvis
perferant; alīter haud facile eōs ad tantum negotiōm impelli
posse. Cēteri nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevi
ventūrum pollicētur āc paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficisci-
tur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturciō quendam Crotōniēn-
sem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent,
cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmā-
rent. Ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum
exemplum infrā scriptum est: “Quis sim, ex eō quem ad
tē misī cōgnōscēs. Fac cōgitēs in quantā calamitāte sis, et
memineris tē virum esse; cōnsiderēs quid tuae rationēs pos-
tulent; auxilium petās ab omnībus, etiam ab infrumīs.” Ad
hōc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis īūdicātus sit, quō
cōnsiliō servitīa repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae ius-
serit; nē cunctētur ipse propius accēdere.

Conspirators Arrested.

XLV. His rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā proficис-
cerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūnta ēdoctus L. Valeriō
Flacciō et C. Pomptinō praetōribus, imperat ut in ponte
Mulvīō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant;
rem omnem aperit cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī
factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, homīnēs militārēs,
sine tumultū praesidiis conlocātīs sīcūti praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī légātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praeōribus sē trā-
5 dunt. Volturcius primō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit, deinde ubi ā légātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnūm obtestātus, quod ei nōtus erat, postrēmō timīdus āc vitae diffidēns velut hostibus sēsē praeōribus dēdīt.

Cicero, Informed, Examines Conspirators.

10 XLVI. Quibus rebus cōnfectis omnia properē per nūn-
tiōs cōnsuli dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre; nam laetābātur intellegēns con-
iūrātiōne patefactā civitātem periculis ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns in māxumō scelere, tantīs civibus 15 dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sībi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae rei pūblīcae fore crēdēbat. Igitur cōnfirmātō animō vocāri ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statīlium, Gabīniun, itemque Caepārium Tarra-
cinēnsem, qui in Apūliam ad concitanda servitūa proficisci parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul 20 Lentulum, quod prætor erat, ipse manū tenēns [in senā-
tum] perducit, reliquōs cum custōdibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet.

The Senate Summoned to the Temple of Concord.

25 Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius ōrdinis Volturciōm cum légātīs intrōdūcit, Flaccum prætōrem scrī-
nium cum litterīs quās ā légātīs accēperat eōdem adferre iubet.
Tie the Conspiracy of Catiline

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā consili habuisset, primō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē públicā dicere iūssus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit, docetque sē paucis ante diēbus à Gabiniō et Caepāriō socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solītum ex Gabiniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Süllam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur āc Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinis régnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendi; Cinnam atque Süllam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīri; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vigēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigīs haruspīcēs respondissent bellō civili cruentum fore.

On Proofs and Confessions the Conspirators are Detained in Custody.

Igitur perlēctis litteris, cum prius omnēs signa sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberīs custōdiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spintherī, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilīus C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Cae- 20 pārius—nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat—Cn. Tērentiō senātōrō trāduntur.

The Populace Join the Magistrates.

XLVIII. Intereā plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae primō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrāri, Cicerōnem ad cælum 25 tollere; veluti ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetītiam agitābat; namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam dētrimentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle immoderātum āc
sibi máxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cūpiae in ūsū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

**Tarquinius Turns State's Evidence.**

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adduc-tus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficiscentem ex itinere retrāc-tum āiēbant. Is cum sē diceret indicātūrum dē coniūrātiōne si fidēs pública data esset, iūssus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdicere, eadem fērē quae Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostīum, senātum docet; prae-tereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, qui Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliique ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsi terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē periculō ēripe-rentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem máxumis divitiīs, summā potentiā, aliī rem incrēdi-bilem rati, pars tametsi vērum existumābant, tamen qua in tāli tempore tanta vis hominis magis lēniunda quam exagi-tanda vidēbātur, plērique Crassō ex negōtiīs privātīs obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant uti referātur. Itaque cōnsulte Cicerōne frequēns senātus dēcernit Tarquinī indicium falsum vidēri eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eō tempore quī existumārent indicium illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius appellātō Crassō per societātem periculī reliquōs illius potentiā tegeret. Allī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum āiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem públicam conturbāret. Ipsum Cras-sum ego posteā praedicantem audīvi tantam illam contumē-liam sībi ab Cicerōne impositam.
Julius Caesar Accused.

XLIX. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere potuēre utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōmināretur. Nam uterque cum illō gravis inimicitiās exercēbant; Piso oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum prop- 5 ter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniuśtum, Catulus ex petitīōne pontificātūs ōdiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumis honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā liberālītāte, pūblicē māxumis mūneribus, gran- 10 dem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, māgnam illī invidiam cōnflaverant, ūque eō uīt nōn nūlli equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculī māgnitū- dine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsi, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesari gladiō mīnitārentur.

Attempt to Rescue Lentulus.

L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum 20 et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indicīō, praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitiā in viciā ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquirēbant ducēs multitūdinum, qui pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre solīti erant; Cethēgus autem 25 per nūntiōs familium atque libertōs suōs, lēctōs et exerci- tātōs in audāciām, ōrābat ut grege factō cum tēlis ad sēsē irrumperent.
The Senate Summoned Finds the Conspirators Guilty. Silanus Votes for Extreme Punishment.


Caesar’s View (Sententia).

Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsole hūiusce modi verba locātus est:

LI. “Omnis hominēs, patres cōnscripti, quī dē rēbus dubiis cōnsultant, ab ōdiō, amicitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdīnī simul et ūsui pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscriptī, quī rēgēs atque populi īrā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere quae māiorēs nostri contrā lubīdinem animī sui rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum civitās māgna atque māgnifīca, quae populi Rōmānī opibus crēverat, infīda et advorsa nōbis fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiōs cōnsultum est, māiorēs nostri, nē
The Conspiracy of Catiline

quis divitiârum magis quam iniurâiae causâ bellum inceptum diceret, impûnitûs eös dîmîsère. Item bellîs Pûnicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginiënsês et in pâce et per indûtiâs multa nefâria facinora fêcissent, numquam ipsi per occâsiô- nem tâlia fêcère; magis quid sê dîgnum foret quam quid in illös iùre fieri posset quaerîbant.

"Hoc item vòbis prôvidendum est, patrês cônscripti, nê plus apud vòs valeat P. Lentuli et cêterorum scelus quam vostra dignitâtis, neu magis ìrae vostraæ quam fâmæ cônslûlâtis. Nam si dignûs poena prô factis eòrum reperîtur, novom cônslûlium adpropô; sîn mûgnitûdô sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperât, eîs ûtendûm cênseô, quae lègibus comparâtâ sunt. Plûriquæ eòrum qui ante mês sententiâs dîxèrunt, compositè atque mûgnîficû cûsum reî públicae miserâtì sunt; quae bellî saevitìa esset, quae victîs acciderent, ênumerâtûvère: rapî virginês, puerôs; divellî liberôs à parentum complexû; mûtrês familiârum pati quae victôribus conîubisuissent; fâmà atque domôs spo- liâri; caedem, incendia fieri; postrêmô armis, cadàveribus, cruôre atque lûctû omnia complûrì. Sed, per deÔs immor- tâlis, quô illa òrâtìo pertinuit? An ûti vòs înfêstôs coniûrâtìo- nìi faceret? Scîlîcet quem rês tanta et tam atrôx non permôvit, eum òrâtìo accendet. Nôn ìta est, neque cuiquam mortâliûm iniurâiae suae parvae videntur; múlî eàs gravius aequò habûère.

"Sed alia alîis licentia est, patrês cônscripti. Quî dêmîssî in obscûrò vitam habent, sî quid ìrâcundià dêliquère, pauci sciunt; fâmà atque fortûna eòrum parês sunt; quî mûgnô imperiô praediti in excelsô aetâm agunt, eòrum facta cûntci mortâlès nôvère. Ita in màxumâ fortûnâ minuma licentia est; neque studûre neque ëdisse, sed minumê ìrâscì decet: quae apud aliôs ìrâcundia dicitur, ea in imperiô superbia atque crûdêlitâtis
The Conspiracy of Catiline

appellātur. Equidem ego sic existumō, patrēs conscripti, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus implīs sceleris eōrum oblītī dē poenā disserunt si ea paulō sevērior fuit.

"D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō scīo quae dixerit studiō reī publicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimicītīās exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiām virī cognōvī. Vērum sententīā ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in tālis homīnēs crūdēle fieri potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam prefectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem dēsignātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentiā clārissumi virī cōnsulīs tanta praestīa sint in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dicere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miseris mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātūm esse; eam cūncta mortāliūm mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudī locum esse. Sed, per deōs immortālis, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addīdistī utī prius verberibus in eōs animadverterētur? An quia lēx Porciā vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs civibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permettī iubent. An quia gravius est verberāri quam necāri? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homīnēs tanti facinoris convictōs? Sin quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negotiō lēgem timĕre, cum eam in māiōre neglēgeris?

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parri-cidās reī pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubidō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quic-quid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs conscriptī, quid in aliōs statuātīs cōnsiderātē. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta
The Conspiracy of Catiline

37 sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignarōs ēius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dignīs et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneo transfertur. Lacedaemonii dévictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, qui rem públicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī prīmō coopēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetāri et merītō dicere fīeri. Post, ubi paulātīm licentīa crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre; ita civītās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenas dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sullā cum Dāmasippum et aliōs ēius modī, qui malō rei públicae crēverant, iugulāri iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? Hominēs scelestōs et factiōanos, qui sēditiōnibus rem públicam exagitāverant, merītō necātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut villam, postremō vās aut vestīmum alicuius concupìverat, dabat operam ut is in prōscriptōrōm numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Dāmasippi mōrs laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius finis iugulandi fuit quam Sullā omnīs suōs divitiēs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tullīo neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgna civitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potēst aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manūs sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdi; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs décērum cōnsul gladium ēduxerit, quis illī finem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

He Cites Ancient Precedents.

"Māiorēs nostri, patrēs cōnscripīti, neque cōnsili neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, si modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnitibus, ǐnsignia magistrātuam ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpserunt; postrēmō quod ubique apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur cum summō studiō domi exsequēbantur; imitāri quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō
The Conspiracy of Catiline

tempore Graeciae môrem imitâtī verberibus animadvortēbant

"Placet igitur eōs dimitti et augēri exercitum Catilinae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseeō: públicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia quae māxumē opibus valent; ne quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; qui aliter fēcerit, senātum existumāre eum contrā rem públicam et salūtem omnium factūrōm."

Cato's View.

LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius alīi variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modi āratiōnem habuīt:

"Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum rēs atque pericula nostra cōnsiderō, et cum sententiās nōn nūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum quī patriae, parentibus, āris atque focis suis bellum parāvēre. Rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam quīd in illōs statuāmus cōnsultāre. Nam cētera malicia tum persequeāre uī liqua sunt; hoc nisi prōvideris nē accidat, ubi ēvenit, frustrā iūdicia implōrēs; captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victis. Sed, per deōs immortālis, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs,
The Conspiracy of Catiline

villas, signa, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis; si ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāmini, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praeābēre voltis, expergiscimini aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectigālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriis; libertās et anima nostra in dubīō est.

The City is utterly Corrupt.

"Saepenumero, patrēs cōnscripti, multa verba in hoc ķōrdine fēci, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum civium questus sum, multōsque mortālis ēa causā advorsōs habeō; quī mihi atque animō meō nullius umquam dēlictī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubī-dīni male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica firma erat; opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonisne an mālis mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgni-ficum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbiscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hic mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōmi-nat? Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmī-simus; quia bona aliēna largiri liberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam īta sē mōrēs habent, liberālēs ex sociō-rum fortūnis, sint misericordēs in ōrībus aerāri; nē īlli sanguinem nostrum largiuntur et, dum paucīs scelerātis parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

"Bene et compositē C. Cæsar paulō ante in hoc ķōrdine dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa existu-māns ea quae dē inferis memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in custōdiis habendōs, vidēlicet timēns nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniū-rātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur.

It is not Safe to Imprison the Conspirators.
The Conspiracy of Catiline

Quasi vērō mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et non per tōtam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audācia, ubi ad defendendum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā re vānum equidem hoc cōnsilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; sīn in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis rēfert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā re cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilinae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illis animus infirmior erit; si paulum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

“Nōlite existumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūbicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Si ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque civium, praeterea ar-15 mōrum atque equōrum, māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt; domī industria, forīs iūustum imperium, animus in cōnsulundo liber, neque dēlictō neque lubidīnī obnoxius. Prō his nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pū bicē egestātem, privātīm opulentiam; laudāmus dīvītīas, sequimur iner-20 tiam; inter bonōs et malōs discretīm nullum; omnia virtūtīs praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mirum; ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hic pecūnīae aut gratīae servītis, eō fit ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem pūbicam.

“Sed ego haec omitto. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumi civēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem īnfēstis-25 sumam nōmini Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū supra caput est; vōs cunctāmini etiam nunc et dubitātis quid intrā moenia deprēnsis hostibus faciātis? Misereāmini, cēnseō — dēli-30 quēre homīnēs adulēsentuli per ambitiōnem — atque etiam armātōs dimittātis. Nē ista vōbīs mãnsuētudō et misericor-
The Conspiracy of Catiline

dia, si illi arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōnsīsi, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in māxumīs periculis servāvēre. 5 Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebris auxilia deōrum parantur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prospera omnia cēdunt; ubi socordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs; irātī infēstique sunt. Apud māiōrēs nostrōs A. Māniōs Torquātus bellō Gallicō filiōm 10 suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parri-cidīdis quid statuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera vita eōrum huic sceleri obstat. Vērum parcite dignitāti Lentuli, si 15 ipse pudicitiae, si fāmae suae, si dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllis pepercit; ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscēntiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabiniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? Quibus si quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs 20 cōnscriptī, si meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigi, quoniam verba contemnītis; sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē; quō magis 25 properandum est.

“Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō sceleratō-rum civium rēs pūblica in māxumā pericula vēnerit, eīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, 30 incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in civis patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcūtī dē manifēstīs rērum capitolium, mōre māiōrīm suppliciīm sūmundum.”
Cato's Counsel Prevails.

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; alīi aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senāti dēcrētum fit, sicutī ille cēnsuerat.

Eulogy of Cato and Caesar.


These Two Statesmen Compared.

LIV. Igitur eīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia alīi. Caes- sar benificiis āc mūnificentiā māgnus habēbātur, integritātē
vitae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dignitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevāndo, ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malis perniciēs; illius facilītās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum īndūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negotiīs amicōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dignum esset; sibī māgnūm imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiāe, decoris, sed máxumē sevēritātīs erat; nōn dīvītīs cum divīte neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat; ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

The Decree is Executed.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxi, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae īnstābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatīō novārētur, triumvīros quae suppliciūm postulābat parāre iubet; ipse praeсидiīs dispositīs Lentulum in carcere dēdūcit; idem ē cēteris ē praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideis forniciībus iūncta, sed incultū, tenebris, odorē, foeda atque terribilēs eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitāliūm quibus praeceptum ērat laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornēliōrum, qui cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factīsque suis exitium vitae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabiniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō suppliciūm sūmp tum est.
The Conspiracy of Catiline

Meantime Catiline had Raised Forces.

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omni cōpiā quam et ipse adduxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortēs prō numerō militūm complet. Deinde, ut quīisque voluntāriōus aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequāvī liter distribuerat, āc brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni cōpiā circiter pars quarta erat miliāribus armīs instrūctā; cēteri, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparoś aut lanceās, aliī praecaeūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam versus castra movēre, hostibus occāsionem pūgnandi nōn dare; spērābat propediēm māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, si Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Interea servitīa repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum māgnæ cōpiæ concurrebant, opibus consūrātīōnis frētus; simul aliēnum suis ratiōnibus existumāns vidēri causam civīum cum servīs fugītīvis commūnicāvisse.

But now his Army Tries to Escape to Gaul.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae consūrātīōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cēthēgō cēterīisque quōs suprā memorāvī supplicium sūmptum, plērique, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pīstōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō uti per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpinam.

Antonius Cuts them off.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa existumāns quae
The Conspiracy of Catiline


Speech of Catiline.


"Scītis equidem, militēs, socordia atque ignāvia Lentulī quantam ipsi nōbisque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperīor, in Galliam proficiscī nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegētis. Exercitūs hostīum duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Gallīā obstant; diūtius in his locīs esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibit; quōcumque ire placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō uti fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et cum proelium inibitis, memine-rītis vōs divītiās, decus, glōriām, praetereā libertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vos trīs portāre. Si vincimus, omnia nōbīs
tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt; si metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient; neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praeterea, militēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illis neces-
sitūdō impendet; nōs prō patriā, prō libertāte, prō vita
certāmus, illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum
pūgnāre.

"Quō audācius adgrediāmini, memorēs pristinae virtūtis.
Licuit vōbris cum summā turpītūdine in exsiliō
aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nūlli Rōmae,
āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia
illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī
dēcrēvistis. Si haec reliquere voltis, audāciā opus est;
nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem
spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvor-
teris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proelio eis màxu-
mum est periculum quī màxumè timent: audācia prō mūrō
habētur.

"Cum vōs cōnsiderō, militēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō,
māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās,
virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praeterea necessi-
tūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam
multītūdō hostīum nē circumvenire quēat, prohibent angustiae
locī. Quod si virtūtī vostrae fortūna invidērit, cavēte inulti
25 animam ämittātis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidēmini
quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam
victōriam hostībus reliquātis."

**They Form in Battle Array.**

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commorātus signa canere
iubet atque inōructōs ordinēs in locum aequōm dēdūcit.
Dein remōtīs omnium equis, quō militībus exaequātō periculō
petreius addresses the army of antonius.

at ex altera parte c. antonius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliô adesse nequibat, m. petreïō légâtō exercitum permittit. ille cohortis veterānās, quās tumultūs causā conscripserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiis locat; ipse equō circumiēns ūnumquemque nōmināns appel-lat, hortātur, rogat ut meminerint sē contra latrōnēs inermis, prō patriā, prō liberis, prō āris atque focis suīs certāre. homō militāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut légātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia novē-rat; ea commemorandō militum animōs accendēbat.

a desperate battle ensues.

lx. sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, petreius tubā signum dat, cohortis paulātīm incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. postquam eō ventum est unde ā feren-tāriis proelium committī posset, māxumō clāmōre cum īnfē-stīs signis concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. veterānī, prīstīnae virtūtis memorēs, comminus ācriter instāre, illī haud timidī resistunt; māxumā vī certātur.
Catiline Performs Prodigies of Valor.

Interea Catilina cum expeditis in primà aciē vorsāri, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciis arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre; strenui militis et boni imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur. Petrēius ubi videt Catilinam, contrā ēc ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostēs ĵndūcīt eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alībi resistentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs adgreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in primīs pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilina post-quam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum vīdet, memoriō generis atque prīstīnae suae dignitātis, in cōnfertissūmōs hostēs incurrīt ibiē pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

His Forces Fight to the Death. None are Captured.


But the Victory Costs the Romans dear.

Neque tamen exercitus populi Rōmānī laetam aut incru-entam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissūmōs quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut gravīter volnerātūs discesserat.
Multi autem, qui ē castris visundi aut spoliandi grātiā prō-cesserant, volventēs hostilia cadāvera, amīcum alī, pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimīcōs suōs cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.
NOTES

Introductory Note. Sallust was a partisan of an older style of writing in opposition to some literary tendencies of his time. This he shows (a) in using obsolete or obsolescent words, forms, and phrases, e.g.

- nequitur
- volvere cum animo
- necessitudo (necessitas)
- supplicis (in sense of worship)
- -ere (instead of -erunt, in perf.)

volgus (m.)
colos, labos
diu (by day)
senati (gen. for senatus)
venena (drugs)

(b) in affected ruggedness and brevity; (c) in forced figures of speech, asyndeton, ellipsis, zeugma, litotes, and metaphors; (d) in imitations of Greek constructions; (e) in poetical expressions; (f) in sudden and unexpected changes in balanced phrases; (g) in old forms of spelling. Most of these forms of spelling have been preserved in this edition: e.g. the ending -umus for -imus in superlatives and ordinals; -undus for -endus; vivos for vivus and the like; vorto for verto, etc.

N.B. References to the text are made by pages and lines. The Grammars cited are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness Latin Grammar (Complete Latin Grammar) (H.), and Hale and Buck (H. and B.). Cf. (confer) = compare; sc. (scilicet) = supply; ff. = and following.

Page 1. Line 1. Chap. I. omnis homines, etc.: the first two chapters are a general discussion of the comparative value of force and intelligence. It was the custom of ancient rhetoricians to preface and to adorn their works by such discussions. These, from their being so general as to fit in with many subjects, were called loci communes, from the translation of which comes our phrase "common place." — homines: accusative, object of decet (§ 237. e; B. 175. 2. c), but at the same time serving as subject of niti; cf. § 270. b and 272. a. 1. 2; B. 330; G. 535; H. 538 (615); H. and B. — sese: subject of praestare, disappearing in translation; 271. a. n. 1; B. 331. IV. a; G. 532. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B. — praestare: infinitive with accusative instead of a subjunctive clause; § 331. b and n.; cf. also § 271. a; B.
Sallust's Catiline

296. i, 331. IV. and b; G. 532. N. 3; H. 533. I. 1 (607. i); H. and B.

—ceteris, other; in English no word is necessary to show that all are included.

1 2 animalibus, creatures, including man; dative after praestare; § 228; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. —ope: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. i; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B. —niti: properly complementary infinitive after decet, but the whole phrase homines niti serves as a kind of subject of decet. It is by such combinations that the infinitive from being an adverbial form has grown to have a subject accusative and to be used itself as a subject of some other verb; see references on homines, I. i. —ne, so as not to. —silentio: abl. of manner; § 248. r.; G. 399. N. i; H. 419. III. N. 2 (474. 1); H. and B. —transeant: purpose-clause with ne; § 317; B. 282; G. 545. 3; H. 497. II (568); H. and B.

1 3 veluti, like.—pecora, brutes, excluding man (cf. animalibus). —prona: predicate adjective; § 239. i. a. N. i; B. 177. 2; G. 340; H. 373. i. N. 2 (410. 3); H. and B. —ventri: dat. after oboedientia; § 227; cf. 228; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 385. I (426); H. and B. —oboedientia: participle as predicate adjective; § 291. b; B. 337. 2; G. 251. N. i; H. and B.

1 4 nostra, our (of men, as opposed to the brute beasts); notice the emphasis of position; § 344. a. i; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (a) i; H. 561. I (665. 1); H. and B.

1 5 animi: opposed to corporis; § 344. a. 2; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (a) i; H. 561. I (665. 3); H. and B. The learner should accustom himself to notice carefully the force of position. It is a constant indication of the drift of the thought. Keeping it in mind tends to discourage the mere translation of words without any idea of their real meaning. —utimur, etc.: the idea is: “we use our minds to control and our bodies to serve.”

1 6 alterum, . . . alterum: the first refers to animi imperio, the second to corporis servitio. —nobis . . . est, we have in common with, etc. For construction of nobis, see § 234. a; B. 192. i; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B. —beluis: this word, like pecora above, refers to brutes, excluding man.

1 7 quo, wherefore; but see § 250. N. —rectius, better (morally). —ingeni: avoid trying to connect this genitive with anything that precedes. Inasmuch as videtur naturally looks forward to a subject infinitive (§ 270. b; B. 327. i; G. 422; H. 538. (615) i; H. and B. ), it
is safe to suppose that the genitive depends on some word in that infinitive clause and is put first for emphasis. So we shall probably have a sentence like: "It seems better (to use) Mr. Jones's rather than Mr. Smith's telephone." It is only by seeing what the sentence means as you go and phrasing the thought accordingly that you can learn to read a foreign language, or in fact any language. — opibus: abl. of means; § 248. c; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B.

18 quaerere: infinitive as subject; § 270; B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. — qua: abl. of means; § 249 and n.; B. 218. 1; G. 407 and n. 1; H. 421 and foot-note 1 (477. 1); H. and B.

19 memoriam: the trend of the sentence indicates that this part is another expression coördinated with quaerere. Hence memoriam must be the object of another verb, which will turn out to be efficere. — nostri: objective genitive (§ 217; B. 200; G. 363. 2; H. 396. III (440. 2); H. and B.), though in English it is better to make it possessive, our.

10 dividiarum: cf. animi, l. 5. — virtus: opposed to the whole phrase dividiarum . . . gloria.

11 habetur: not in its common meaning of is considered, but is a . . . possession.

12 sed: introducing a new idea opposed to the general statement preceding. — mortalis: only a poetic expression for homines to give variety. — vine: abl. of means. — corporis: notice that here the genitive follows instead of preceding, because the antithesis of body and soul has already been expressed and the words vi and virtute now are more important. Notice also that the subject, res militaris, is subordinated in position; see § 344; B. 348; G. 672; H. 561 (665); H. and B.

13 procederet: indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 523. II. 1 (642); H. and B. The tense is in the secondary sequence, standing for the present of the direct question; § 286; B. 267; G. 509; H. 491 (543); H. and B.

14 incipientias, consulueris: subjunctive, on account of the indefinite second person singular; § 316. a. 1; B. 356. 3; G. 567; H. 485. N. 3 (602. 4); H. and B. — consulto, facto: participles used impersonally as a kind of abstract noun with opus est; § 292. b; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B.

15 utrumque, alterum: referring loosely to consulto and facto, as if they were nouns. — alterum: this seems unnecessary in English, but in Latin it is inserted to express the reciprocal relation; § 203; B. 253; G. 221. R. 1; H. 459 (502. 1); H. and B.
Sallust's Catiline

1 16 auxilio: abl. of separation; § 243 a; B. 214. 1; G. 390. 2; H. 414. 1 (462); H. and B.

1 17 Chap. 2. igitur: i.e. inasmuch as the preceding question was a mooted one, therefore, etc. — initio: emphasized, as opposed to postea, l. 20. — reges, etc.: i.e. "I say 'kings,' for that was then the name of the ruling power."

1 18 divorsi: i.e. with different ideas on the subject above mentioned. — pars . . . alii: these words correspond, not in the regular manner of Cicero, but with an intentional variation of expression. This avoidance of exact correspondence was supposed to be archaic (see Introd. Note, f). — exercebant, cultivated, i.e. in the contest for glory in war alluded to in the preceding paragraph.

1 19 etiam tum: i.e. after the contest for glory had already begun. — cupiditate: i.e. the desire for others' possessions, avarice. The competition for glory is regarded as praiseworthy, and not until avarice, or the desire for personal aggrandizement, begins to appear is ambition blamed. — sua cuique, etc., every man was satisfied with his own; the order here is regular; § 202. e. n.; B. 244. 4 a; G. 318. 3; H. 569. I. 2 (675. 2); H. and B. . . . The emphatic precedence of sua throws light on its use when not referring to the subject; § 196. c; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.

1 20 postea . . . quam: often separated, but to be joined in English, simply after. — vero: opposing the later state of things to the earlier, as often. — in Asia: the emphasis is contrary to the English usage; we should say "Cyrus in Asia," etc. — Cyrus: Cyrus the Great (or the Elder), founder of the Persian Empire, B.C. 559. During his lifetime he brought all western Asia under his rule, and his successors conquered Egypt and parts of Europe.

1 21 Lacedaemonii: the Spartans were at the head of the Grecian states in the sixth century B.C., having conquered the Messenians and other neighboring communities. The leadership passed from Sparta to Athens after the Persian wars (B.C. 490-479), but was recovered by Sparta at the close of the Peloponnesian War (B.C. 404).

2 1 subigere: complementary infinitive; § 271; B. 328; G. 423; H. 533 (607); H. and B. . . . habere, to treat.

2 2 tum demum: this expression almost always has a negative implication (see Vocabulary), so that the sense is something like: "so long as cupidity was absent, the question as to the superiority of mental or corporeal gifts in war remained undecided; it was not until
afterwards, when war began to be carried on from lust of empire, that the superiority of intellectual ability became manifest.”

2 4 regum, etc., in the case of, etc. — animi virtus, great intellectual endowments, including, however, nobleness of soul as well as talent.

2 5 in pace, etc., were as powerful in peace as (they are) in war. — valeret: the contrary-to-fact construction in present (i.e. general) time; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B. . — aequabilius, more uniform; notice that the expression se habere is best translated in English by be, etc., so that of course the adverbial modifier becomes an adjective in English.

2 6 aliud alio ferri, things going in all directions.

2 7 cerneres: in this connection the imperfect expresses time present contrary to fact (see note to 1. 5), though elsewhere the second person indefinite refers to past time. For this inconsistency, see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. 3 (555); H. and B. ; and, more fundamentally, A. and G. N. to chap. 4, p. 320.

2 8 artibus: abl. of means; § 248. c; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B. . — initio: abl. of time; § 256; B. 230; G. 393; H. 429 (486); H. and B. . — verum: not different from sed, but more archaic.

2 9 pro continentia, etc.: self-restraint (the curbing of one's desires and passions) and the sense of justice (the rights of others) are opposed to inconsiderate desire and arrogance.

2 10 fortuna: i.e. the success in attaining one's selfish ends; we may translate it, the chances of success. — moribus, character, as depending on habits of thought and action.

2 11 ita: i.e. by the conduct of the ambitious suggested above. — optumum: not morally, but in the sense of competition, like “may the best man win” in the language of the prize ring, often meaning the greatest cheat and the most successful trickster. — quemque: for the idiom here, see § 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B.

2 13 quae: a cognate accusative indicating the result of the operations expressed by the verbs, a natural extension of the cognate idea (§ 238. b; cf. B. 176. 2. a; G. 333; H. 371. II (409. 1); H. and B.), but imitated from the Greek (see Introd. Note, a).

2 14 parent: the subject is the omitted antecedent of quae, with which omnia agrees. The idea is: “the results of all the operations of men referred to are determined by moral and intellectual vigor (virtutii).” — sed: opposing to the general truth just expressed the conduct
of mankind, which is of a different sort in many cases. — mortales: see note to 1 12. — ventri, their appetites, for which the desire for food is used as a symbol.

2 15 peregrinantes: i.e. not as true members of the human race, but only as temporary sojourners in the world of living beings. Hence they do not live (vitam agere), but only pass through existence (transire), a common idea with ancient philosophers and current among the people. — transiere: essentially a gnomic perfect; § 279. c; B. 262. B. i; G. 236. N.; H. 471. 5 (538. 5); H. and B. . The author says they have, etc., but he really means they do.

2 16 quibus . . . voluptati: the regular two datives after esse, one the dative of reference, the other dative of service; § 233. a; B. 191. 2. a; G. 356; H. 390. I (433. 2); H. and B. . Translate: whose bodies . . . have served for pleasure and whose souls have been only a burden.

2 18 is demum, he only; cf. tum demum in 2 2.

2 19 anima: here the breath of life. It is from the idea of breath that all the meanings of anima and animus are derived. — negotio: either instrumental or locative ablative, but, for want of knowledge of the exact original idea of intentus, it is difficult to tell which; probably locative on account of the preposition in; cf. § 254. b; B. 228; G. 385; H. 425. II. i (485); H. and B.

2 20 facinoris: in this sense archaic (see Introd. Note, a). — artis: here in its sense of craft, i.e. pursuit or occupation.

2 21 copia, variety. — aliud alii: the regular double use of alius, allowing a great variety of translations; see on l. 6.

2 22 facere: § 270. a. i; B. 327. 1; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. . — rei publicae: specially provided for in § 227. e. 2; H. 384. 4. N. i (426. I. N. 2); H. and B. . but really only a case of dative of reference.

2 23 Chap. 3. dicere: the opposition here, to which the preceding “common place” has led up, is between the activity of the warrior or politician and the literary career; one may serve the state alike in either line of life. — haud absurdum: see Introd. Note, c.

2 24 scriptere: the idea of writing is not really opposed to speaking, because in ancient times oratory (dicere) and literary composition (scribere) were both included under rhetoric, so that they belong to the same class, alike opposed to active management of affairs. — multi: the position of this word after the relative clause gives it a force like “in great numbers,” or, to produce the same effect, we may say: Of those who, etc., not a few are extolled.
225 *ac*: as usual, adding something with emphasis. The thought is: "both courses are praiseworthy, and in fact, for my part, I think the writing of history is a particularly arduous task." — *tametsi* . . . *tamen*: notice how carefully the logical relations of the clauses are indicated by such particles, *though to be sure*, etc., *nevertheless*. — *auctorem*, the active manager.

228 *dictis*: (matched) *with suitable words*, ablative of means, not dative, which might be used, but with a different sense entirely, "made equal to," etc. — *quae*, *whatever*, as often when the relative precedes.

31 *reprehenderis*: again the subjunctive of the indefinite second person, conditional relative clause; see note on *incipias*, 1 14. The sententious style of Sallust leads to a frequent use of this construction. — *malivolentia*: abl. of cause; § 245 and b; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B.

33 *sibi quisque*: cf. *sua cuique*, I 19. — *factu*: latter supine; § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B.

34 *veluti ficta*, etc.: i.e. the reader regards as untrue (in fact), as if products of the imagination (existing only in the writer’s mind). — *ducit*: the subject is continued from *quisque*.

35 *adulescentulus*: in apposition with *ego*; § 184; B. 169; G. 320; H. 363 (393); H. and B. — *studio*, *by party feeling*; Sallust early allied himself with the popular party, headed by Julius Caesar. — *ad rem publicam*, *into public life*.

36 *mihi*: dat. after *adversa*. — *adversa*: see Introd. Note, g.

38 *quae*: best translated by a demonstrative, on account of the limited use of the relative in English; but in Latin it is a true relative and is not to be confounded with the extreme cases where the relative has become essentially a demonstrative; see § 201. e; B. 251. 6; G. 610. r. i; H. 453 (510); H. and B.

39 *artium*, *practices*, after the relative adjective *insolens*; § 218. a; B. 204.1; G. 374; H. 399. i. 2 (451. 1); H. and B.

310 *imbecilla aetas*, *the weakness of my youth*. — *corrupta*: with *aetas*. — *ac*, *and so*; cf. 2 25. — *me*: when an accusative comes first for emphasis, as here, it is convenient in translating to make it the nominative, changing its governing verb to the passive and the real subject to agent.

311 *dissentirem*: after *cum* concessive; § 326; B. 309. 3; G. 587; H. 515. III (598); H. and B. . The real force of *cum* is best rendered by *while*.

312 *fama*: in a bad sense, as often.
3 14 Chap. 4. mihi: keep the emphasis by translating something like, I determined that as for me I must, etc.—aetatem...habentem (sc. esse): for this common construction, see § 331 d. n. 2; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B.

3 15 non fuit: keep the emphasis by It was not at all, etc. (as might be thought).

3 16 bonum: i.e. happy or precious.—colundo (see Introd. Note, g): ablative of means after intentum, which agrees with me, the understood subject of agere.

3 17 servilibus: this is not in accordance either with Roman or modern ideas, but the author chooses to look upon these pursuits as unworthy a gentleman because they are of no use to the state.—a quo, etc.: the learner must become accustomed to this very frequent precedence of the relative clause, now obsolete in English except with the indefinite relative.

3 18 ambitio: i.e. the struggle in political life which gave no opportunity for literary pursuits.

3 19 carptim: i.e. not continuously, but point by point, selecting the most striking subjects. Study the derivation of carptim.

3 20 perscribere: infinitive after a verb of determining; § 331. d; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B. —eo magis, and all the more.

3 21 quod mihi, etc.: i.e. “in my case I had no motive of hope, fear, or partisanship to distort my judgment.” —mihi: for dative, see § 235. a; B. 188. 1. n.; G. 350. 1; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B. —a spe, etc.: for construction, see § 243. d; B. 214; G. 390. 3. n. 1; H. 413 (465); H. and B.

3 27 faciam: after prius...quam taken together; § 327. a; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605); H. and B.

4 1 Chap. 5. genere: abl. of source; § 244. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B. —vi, etc.: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B.

4 2 huic: after grata.

4 3 grata: for agreement, see § 187. b; B. 235. B. 2. b); G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B.

4 4 ibique, and in them; see § 207. a; G. 611. R. 1.

4 5 inediae: genitive after relative adjective.—supra quam, beyond what.—cuiquam: this pronoun is used on account of the implied negative idea; § 202. b. n.; B. 252. 4; G. 317; H. 457 (513); H. and B.

4 6 animus audax, etc.: we may supply erat, but in fact these are a list of epithets hardly felt as sentences at all; § 206. c. 2; G. 209; H.
368. 3 (388. 4); H. and B. — cuius . . . lubet: separated; see quilubet in the Vocabulary.

4 8 sat is: in the same loose construction as animus, etc., only here we should have to supply ei as well as erat. — vast us, insatiable. The word always has an idea of excess or monstrosity.

4 9 anim us: subject of cupiebat; the construction here changes to a syntactic one, and animus is treated as Catiline himself.

4 10 hunc, this ambitious creature; notice that such descriptive words are generally omitted in Latin, where in English we use them freely. So it is well in translation to supply them. — post, since, simply limiting the comparison to the times since Sulla. — maxuma: the less emphatic position shows that the comparison is not the main idea, but only an added description. The emphasis of position often enabled the Romans to say two things in one sentence, as here the idea is: "this, etc., had become filled (invaserat; cf. note on 3 10) with a lust for political power (rei publicae capiendae) greater than had been known (maxuma) since the supremacy of L. Sulla.” Notice these differences in the movement of the thought, and render ideas, not words.

4 11 adsequeretur: an indirect question.

4 12 par et: a proviso; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B. — quicquam, etc.: properly, “account anything expensive,” or “consider any expense,” i.e. count any cost. — pensi: predicate genitive; § 214 c; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 402 (447); H. and B.

4 13 agitabatur: preserve the emphasis by some such device as: he was distressed, etc., in his haughty soul by, etc. It is most important to learn to change the construction in translating in order to bring out the thought. — inopia: the cause of agitabatur.

4 14 artibus, practices; cf. 3 9 and 2 20.

4 15 incitabant, he was stimulated, with a change of construction similar to that in 3 10.

4 16 quos, etc., which were, as before noted. — mala, by, etc., making the subject the agent in the change of construction. The first reading should be kept literal, because the Latin constructions, though now obsolete, were once good English, and are still intelligible, but they are not now to be written or repeated.

4 18 res ipsa: the subject itself, as opposed to any desire on the part of the author. Of course it is only a rhetorical excuse, but with such a man as Sallust it is so skilfully done that one may well admire rather than criticise.
4 18 de moribus: for this construction instead of the genitive, see § 219. c. n.; B. 207. a; G. 376. r. 1; H. 410. I. 2 (456. 1); H. and B.

4 19 tempus, occasion.—supra repetere, to go farther back; for construction, see § 331. a. n.; G. 423. N. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B.

4 20 domi, etc.: locative forms; § 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. r. 2; H. 426. 2 (484. 2); H. and B. —instituta: object of disserere.—paucis: abl. of means.

4 21 ut, how, interrogative introducing an indirect question.

4 22 disserere: cf. repetere above.

4 24 Chap. 6. urbem: translate: the city was, etc. Make urbem the subject in order to preserve the order (as often suggested).—ego: the Romans were fond of giving an apparent emphasis to personal pronouns where there was no real one.—accepi: there were many traditions about the founding of Rome, and Sallust gives his own version with this explanatory remark; cf. Virgil’s account, Aeneid VI. 756–854.

4 25 sedibus: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. 1; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B.

5 1 Aborigines: properly only indigenous natives, but apparently conceived as a tribe.—genus: in apposition with the name.

5 2 sine imperio, without any government,—a fanciful notion about wild tribes.—hi, etc.: the idea in this meagre and vague account is that the two tribes uniting built a city and became civilized.

5 3 in, etc.: note the difference of idiom, in with the accusative translated in.—una: for plural, see § 94. a; B. 81. 4. b); G. 95. r. 1; H. 175. N. 1 (166. 1); H. and B. —genere: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B.

5 4 incredibile, etc.: this, which should be the main clause, is partially displaced by the emphasis on hi, etc., the description of the qualities which naturally ought to have kept the races apart. Translate by restoring the natural order, or by making this clause an adverb, with incredible readiness. The Latin, from its free order, is often able to put two assertions into one sentence. Here the meaning is: “though they had everything to keep them apart, yet it is marvellous how readily they united.”—memoratu: see § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B.
5 6 res, state, a very indefinite word, used to include everything that went to make up their power, prosperity, and character. — civibus, etc.: abl. of specification with aucta; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B. . Translate: population, civilization, and possessions.

5 8 pleraque, etc., most human affairs go. — habentur = se habent.

5 9 temptare, esse: historical infinitives; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. i (610); H. and B. . — pauci, etc.: this is a rhetorical exaggeration.

5 12 hostibus: see § 228. b; H. and B.

5 14 propulerant: for tense, see § 324. a; B. 287. 3; G. 563. 2; H. 518. N. 2 (602. 1); H. and B. .

5 15 dandis, etc.: see § 301; B. 338. 4, 339; G. 431; H. 542. IV, 544 (630); H. and B.

5 16 legitumum, of laws, as opposed to personal rule. — nomen, etc., though nominally a monarchy.

5 17 delecti: of course the Senate. — annis, sapientia: abl. of cause; § 245; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B. . — quibus: dat. of reference; § 235. a; B. 188; G. 350. 2; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B.

5 18 rei publicae: again dat. of reference, but with quite a different application.

5 19 patres: probably really the heads of families or clans, but these explanations of usages even then very ancient are not historical at all but only fanciful guesses.

5 20 libertatis, etc.: genitive of gerundive used as a predicate genitive of quality; § 298. r.; B. 339. 6; G. 428. r. 2; H. 542. I. N. 2 (626. 5); H. and B. . Translate: had served to, etc.

5 22 binos imperatores (i.e. the consuls): the distributive is used because there were two at a time.

5 23 licentiam: i.e. the unrestrained power of kings.

5 24 insolescere, become arrogant. This was prevented by the annual election and the sharing of the power by two.

5 25 Chap. 7. ea tempestate, etc.: i.e. when this change was made an ambitious struggle for precedence began, which in the regal period could not exist, because kings discourage rivals.

5 26 in promptu: almost like the newspaper expression “in evidence.” The word originally refers to what is taken out of the storehouse and kept ready for use, so that here it refers to keeping one’s talents before the people by active political effort.

5 28 formidulosa, an object of alarm.
Sallust's Catiline

61 incredibile, etc.: cf. 5 4. — adepta: many perfect participles of deponent verbs are sometimes used passively, as here; § 135. b; B. 112. b; G. 167. N. 2; H. 231. 2 (222); H. and B.

62 Tanta, etc.: this construction, common in many languages, is a kind of inverted statement of a result. Instead of saying, "So great was, etc., that," with a result-clause, the result is put first absolutely, and the cause is added, introduced by the proper correlative; so great eagerness for glory had seized them (i.e. as is indicated by the previously stated result).

63 bellis: genitive after a relative adjective. — erat: see § 324. a; B. 287. 4; G. 562; H. 518. N. 1 (602. N. 1); H. and B.

66 viris: dat. of reference. — non: translate no, to keep the emphasis.

69 hostem ferire: evidently an old phrase used by Sallust to give an archaic flavor (see Introd. Note, p. 51). The construction is complementary infinitive.

610 faceret: the mood does not depend on dum, but is caused by attraction; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 629; H. 529. II (652); H. and B.

611 eas, eam, that. The Latin regularly makes a pronoun agree with a predicate rather than with the word to which it refers, here the preceding infinitives; § 195. d; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B.

612 laudis, pecuniae: genitive after the relative adjectives. The latter would not naturally take this construction, but it is allowed by the antithesis with laudis, which is regular. This genitive tends to become a kind of genitive of specification; § 218. a and c; B. 204. 4; G. 374. 6; H. 399. III. 1 (452. 1); H. and B.

613 memorare, etc.: i.e. "in this matter I am not limited to general statements, but I could, if I chose, give particulars to prove it." — possem: contrary-to-fact conclusion, with non traheret as its condition; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B.

614 quibus . . . fuderit: in Latin an indirect question, but better in English as a relative clause, places or battles in which.


616 longius, too far; § 93. a; B. 240. 1; G. 297. 2; H. 444. 1 (498); H. and B.

617 Chap. 8. sed profecto: another "common place"; cf. note on 1 1.
6 18 ex lubidine, by caprice; ex vero, in accordance with facts. Notice that in Latin the same preposition is used in the two cases, but in English other forms are more natural.


6 20 aliquanto: abl. of degree of difference; § 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 423 (479); H. and B.

6 21 provenere, there arose, sprang up, an agricultural word. — scriptorum, etc., writers of great genius, though the Latin makes the genius the subject, as the main thing.

6 25 populo: dat. of possessor; § 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 387 (430); H. and B. — prudentissumus quisque: for this idiom, see § 93 c; B. 252. 5. c); G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B.

6 26 ingenium, etc.: i.e. mere intellectual labor like historical writing was unknown, because they practised war and politics, both of which are active employments.

6 27 optumus, etc.: see note on prudentissumus, l. 25.

7 3 Chap. 9. legibus: abl. of means.

7 5 de virtute, in valor, the regular expression for the subject of contest as well as for the prize. — suppliciis: in the proper significations of the word, prayer or worship, referring here to the pomp of sacrifice, as domi to the simplicity of their homes.

7 6 artibus: abl. of means, referring to the following.

7 10 tardius: with exesserant, but placed first for emphasis.

7 11 proelio, loco: stock expressions, retaining the ablative of separation without a preposition; § 258. a. N. 2; B. 229. 1; G. 390. 2. N. 2; H. 414 (463); H. and B.

7 13 accepta iniuria: see § 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431 (489); H. and B.

7 16 Chap. 10. domiti: sc. sunt. — nationes: referring to barbarous tribes, populi to more established states or nations.

7 19 qui: notice the precedence of the relative clause in formal discourse; § 201. c; G. 620; H. 572. II. N. (683. 2. N.); H. and B.

In English begin with the antecedent.

7 20 eis oneri: see note on 2 16.

7 22 ea: for the gender, see § 187. b; B. 235. B. 2. β; G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B.

7 25 negligere, habere: properly, complementary infinitives, but from the connection with other accusatives approaching an accusative use of the infinitive; § 270. c. N.; B. 331. VI; G. 421; H. and B.
Sallust’s Catiline

7 26 fieri: see § 331. d; B. 331. VI; G. 423. N. 1; H. 498. I. N. (565. 5); H. and B.

7 27 promptum, ready; cf. note on 5 26.

8 1 crescere: historical infinitive.

8 3 immutata: sc. est and a connective.

8 6 Chap. II. quod . . . vitium, a fault which; cf. 201. d; B. 251. 4. b); G. 616. 2; H. and B. — propius virtutem: see § 234. e; B. 141. 3; G. 359. N. 1; H. 433. I. N. 2 (420. 5); H. and B.

8 7 gloriam, etc.; cf. the accusative in previous pages changed to subject in translation.

8 8 via: way by which; § 258. g; B. 218. 9; G. 389; H. and B. — huic: directly opposed to ille, but adapted in construction to the quia-clause which comes nearest. This is more common in Latin than the exact correspondence which would cause the main clause to be suspended, as in “the latter, because it lacks,” etc.

8 9 dolis: abl. of means; but cf. § 248, head-note.

8 10 habet, includes.

8 11 imbuta, tainted. The figure is derived from the ancient idea, half medical and half magical, of producing wasting effects on the body and mind by sorcery.

8 13 sed, etc.: opposed to primo, l. 5, the reign of ambition.— recepta: from Marius and his partisans.

8 14 bonis initiis: a loose use of the ablative of manner.

8 17 hoc accedebat quod: furthermore (to this was added the fact that) a very common form for the introduction of a new idea.

8 18 quo . . . faceret, in order to, etc.; § 317. b. N. 2; B. 282. I. a; G. 545. R. 1; H. 497. II. 2 (568. 7); H. and B. — contra, etc.: referring to the relaxation of discipline and the self-indulgence which came in with the Asiatic campaigns.

8 19 habuerat, had treated; cf. note on 4 20.

8 23 ea: see note on 7 22.

8 25 victis: dat. of reference.— reliqui: predicate genitive after fecere; § 214. c; cf. B. 198. 3; G. 369. R. 2; H. 401. N. 4 (447. 1); H. and B.

8 26 ne . . . temperarent, much less did they (the common soldiery) use victory with moderation. This idiomatic construction is used only with virtually negative expressions. Here the negative is implied in fatigant, loosely equivalent to non resistunt; § 317. c. R. — moribus: abl. of quality.
8 27 victoriae: dat. after temperarent; § 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 385. II. 1 (426. 4. N.); H. and B.

9 1 Chap. 12. innocentia, etc.: i.e. those who refrained from crimes were thought to refrain only for the chance of attacking the others, rather than from love of virtue.

9 3 rapere, etc.: historical infinitives describing in detail what is stated once for all in invasere, a typical case of the use of the two constructions; § 275. N.; G. 647; H. 536. I (610); H. and B. This muddled sentence may be translated: they plundered, and wasted, cared little for their own, and coveted others’ possessions, everything, honor and chastity and things divine and human without distinction, they made of no account and passed every limit of moderation. Grammatically, pudorem and pudicitiam are accusatives after habere, so also are divina and humana, but they are loosely modified by promiscua; nihil is the negative of the sentence with habere; pensi and moderati are predicate genitives; if promiscua habere were alone it would mean made no distinction between, but as here inserted the adjective must be treated as an adverb.

9 6 cognoveris: subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular. See note on 1 14.

9 8 verum: the connection of thought is subtle. The preceding sentence calls attention to the private magnificence of our times as compared with the ancient simplicity of even the temples, which should properly surpass in splendor anything private. This statement would naturally cause surprise. So he adds, but the fact is, our ancestors did not plunder for either public or private uses; pure religion and personal glory were their only adornments.

9 9 victis: see § 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 345; H. 385. II. 2 (427); H. and B.

9 11 sociis: the regular Roman name for conquered peoples.

9 12 victores: there is a contrast between this word, implying complete subjugation of the enemy, and sociis, which has the idea of persons incorporated into the state though not with full privileges; as if he had said: “they spared the conquered, from whom everything might justly have been taken, while we plunder our allies.” The same kind of persons is meant, but they are regarded from a different point of view, so that the rhetorical effect is heightened. — proinde quasi, as if forsooth, ironical, as often with this expression.

9 13 facere . . . uti: as the infinitive may be the subject of a copula or the predicate, here we have both at once; § 270. 1, 2, 3; G. 422, 424; H. and B. — demum, only, a common meaning of the word, from
the idea of going through a series and not finding the thing you want till the last.—esset: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II (585); H. and B.

9 14 Chap. 13. memorem: deliberative subjunctive; § 268; B. 277; G. 265. par. 3, 466; H. 484. V (559. 4); H. and B.

9 15 privatis, private persons, as opposed to royal undertakings like that of Xerxes.—subvorsos, etc.: the bridging of the Hellespont and digging through Mt. Athos, to which the building operations of the Romans are here compared, were famed as marvels by the ancients. Enormous works of engineering were common in the Roman villas in and about Baiae, the famous watering place of the Romans.

9 16 ludibrio, a plaything.

9 17 habere, use; cf. habuerint, 4 20, and note.

9 19 cultus: properly care of the body, but often used for elegant surroundings; here luxurious self-indulgence.

9 21 terra marique: see § 258. 2. d; B. 228. c; G. 389; H. 425. 2 (485. 2); H. and B.

9 22 esset: see § 309. b. If the case were an individual one there would be no need of the subjunctive, but it refers to a general condition; cf. § 327. b; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. II (605. II); H. and B.

9 23 luxu: abl. of manner.

9 24 facinora: more commonly in a bad sense, as here, criminal acts, or deeds of crime.

9 25 artibus: abl. of means.

9 26 lubidinibus: abl. of separation. — carebat, could dispense with; § 277. g; G. 233; H. and B. —eo: see § 250. n.

9 28 Chap. 14. id quod: see § 200. e; G. 614. R. 2; H. 445. 7 (399. 6); H. and B.

9 29 flagitiorum, etc.: a bold use of the acts for the actors, the criminals, and hence the use of stipatorum and catervas, properly used only of persons.

9 30 stipatorum: the regular word for persons forming a body-guard of companions of some sort, without which no prominent Roman appeared on the street.

10 1 manu: i.e. gaming and other crimes which he had to pay for; cf. redimeret, l. 3.

10 3 flagitium, etc., deeds of lust or violence. — redimeret: relative clause of purpose after quo; cf. 8 18 and note.

10 4 iudiciis, in the courts, but the construction in Latin is that of means.—iudicium, trial or prosecution.
5 quos, etc.: i.e. hired assassins and perjurers for gain.

7 conscious animus, consciousness of guilt. — Catilinae: dative; § 234. a; B. 192. i; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B.

9 usu, intercourse.

10 13 studium, ruling passion.

10 15 faceret: with dum; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B.

10 16 existumarent: subjunctive after general statement; § 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B.

10 19 foret: see § 341. d. r.; B. 286. i. b; G. 541. n. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. 2); H. and B. Notice that there is an implied negative in magis quam, hence cuiquam; § 202. b; B. 252. 4; G. 317; H. 457 (513); H. and B.

10 23 Chap. 15. cuius, in whom. Notice that as the genitive is the regular case for connecting a noun with another (or a pronoun), this case gives a great variety of translations.

10 24 illi: dative, the regular construction with nubere; § 227. e. 3; B. 187. II; G. 346. N. 4; H. 385. II. N. 3 (424. 3); H. and B.


10 29 ita, etc.: cf. 6 2 and note.

10 30 vastatbat, raged through, like a hostile force. — colos (see Introd. Note, a): supply erat.

4 facinora: see § 239. c; B. 178. i. b; G. 339; H. 374 (411); H. and B. — testis, witnesses, in courts. — signatores, forgers, of principals' and witnesses' names.

18 sicuti, as well as.

11 11 amicus: see § 227. c. n.; B. 219. i. a; G. 346. r. 2 and n. 2; H. 385 (426. 1); H. and B.

11 12 plerique: for agreement, see § 216. e; H. 397. 2. N. (442. 2); H. and B.

11 13 suo: see § 197. d; B. 237; G. 204. 2; H. 441 (495); H. and B.

11 15 exercitus: cf. colos, 10 30, and note. These shorthand expressions, hardly conceived as sentences at all, are very common in Sallust. — Cn. Pompeius: Pompey, whose military genius had been seen and encouraged by Sulla, was appointed by the Gabinian law, B.c. 67, to the command of the formidable war against the pirates, whose headquarters were in Cilicia. This command gave him authority over all the fleets of the Mediterranean. In the following year the
Manilian law, advocated by Cicero, gave him the further command of the war against Mithradates, in Asia Minor. It was in this year (B.C. 66) that Catiline's first "conspiracy" was formed, his intention being to get control of the government as consul on the approaching new year.

11 17 nihil: see § 240. a; B. 176. 3; G. 442. n. 2; H. 378. 2 (416. 2); H. and B.

11 18 ea: neuter plural.

11 19 CHAP. 17. Caesare...consulibus: i.e. the year B.C. 64.—Kalendas: see § 376; B. 371; G. App.; H. 642 (754); H. and B.

11 20 appellare: the general word including both hortari and temptare.

11 22 quibus: dative; § 231. a; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. —necessitudo: see Introd. Note, a.

11 24 audaciae: partitive genitive; § 216. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 397. 3 (442); H. and B. —eo convenere, to this meeting came.—ordinis: this genitive, which may be considered partitive, shows clearly the nature and origin of the genitive of quality, from which it cannot be distinguished; § 215; B. 203; G. 365; H. 396. V (440. 3); H. and B.

11 25 P. [Cornelius] Lentulus: he had been consul B.C. 71, but was expelled from the senate the next year on account of his immorality. He was elected to the praetorship for 63. Of the conspirators of high rank, Lentulus, says Mommsen, was "an ordinary aristocrat of big words and great pretensions, but slow in conception and irresolute in action; Autronius distinguished for nothing but his powerful screaming voice; while as to Lucius Cassius, no one could comprehend how a man so corpulent and so simple had fallen among the conspirators. But Catiline could not venture to place his abler partisans, such as the young senator Caius Cethegus and the equites Lucius Statilius and Publius Gabinius Capito, at the head of the movement; for even among the conspirators the traditional hierarchy of rank held its ground, and the very anarchists thought that they should be unable to carry the day unless a consular or at least a praetorian were at their head." Cassius was, with Catiline and Cicero, a candidate for the consulship for B.C. 63. The two Sullas were nephews of the dictator. L. Var- gunteius is called by Cicero (Cat. I. 9) eques Romanus; it was he and C. Cornelius that undertook to assassinate Cicero in his bed. Of the other conspirators nothing special need be said.
11 29 colonis, municipiis: colonies were established by the Roman government to serve as permanent military posts; municipia were Italian towns which had lost their original independence, been absorbed in the Roman State, and received Roman citizenship. At this time there was no longer any material difference between the two except in name.

11 30 domi nobiles, of rank at home; however insignificant at the capital, they were leading men in their own communities.—erat: this verb is constantly placed first when it has its substantive sense; see § 344. c.

12 1 occultus (modifying participes, which here retains its adjective sense), less openly. Notice that the whole of this characterization precedes, as the emphatic part of the statement. In English it naturally follows the subject, nobiles.

12 3 ceterum, furthermore.—pleraque, for the most part; for agreement, cf. 11 12 and note.—nobilium: here only partitive, but cf. ordinis, 11 24, and note.

12 5 vivere = vivendi: see § 298. n.; G. 428. n. 2; H. 533. II. 3. n. 3 (608. n. 2); H. and B. —pro, quam: notice the variation of words for the same idea; see Introd. Note, f.—quam: on account of the magis in malebant.

12 6 crederent: characteristic subjunctive; § 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B. —M. Liciniurn Crassum: a nobleman of high rank and enormous wealth, which he had got by speculating in real estate at the time of the terrorism of Sulla's proscriptions. He was possessed by an uneasy military and political ambition, and had won some credit as commander against the revolted slaves under Spartacus, B.C. 71. He managed to get into office by the influence of his money, and by associating himself with more competent men, as Pompey (B.C. 71 and 60) and Caesar (B.C. 60). His inordinate ambition carried him at last into an enterprise too large for his powers, against the Parthian Empire, in which he lost his life, B.C. 53. His connection, as well as Caesar's, with the reckless schemes of Catiline (see §§ 48, 49) is very doubtful, though believed by many scholars. It is not unlikely in itself, as both were ambitious and unscrupulous men, and knew, as Sallust says (§ 39), that the ablest and boldest man would in the end reap the fruits of the conspiracy: and that was Caesar.

12 7 fuisse, had been; was would be esse, but the perfect shows that the action antedates the main clause.—quia, etc.: connect with voluisse.
12 8 *ipsi*: Crassus; not *sibi*, because the statement is not Crassus's thought. For the same reason *ductabat* is not subjunctive.

12 9 *cuiusvis*, anybody's. Notice the difference between this word and *quisquam*, (not) anybody, (no)body.—*illius*: i.e. Pompey's.

12 10 *coniisum*: the same general idea is continued, not by a clause, as in *quia*, but by the participle in agreement with *Crassum*. Such breaks of uniformity are common in our author; see Introd. Note, f.—*valuisset...fore*: a future condition in indirect discourse after *coniisum*. The direct would be *si valuerit* (future perfect) ... *ero*; § 337. 3; B. 319; G. 656. 3. III; H. 527. I (646); H. and B. .

12 12 CHAP. 18. *coniuravere*: the emphatic position gives a force like "there had been a conspiracy of a few," etc.

12 13 *quis*: archaic form for *quibus*; see Introd. Note.—*qua*: its antecedent is *coniuratio*, implied in *coniuravere*.

12 14 *Tullo, etc.*: B.C. 66.

12 15 *Sulla*: afterwards defended by Cicero and acquitted of this charge, though for the time he lost his office (*poenas dederant*). —*legibus*: abl. of manner.

12 16 *pecuniarum repetundarum reus*: this expression, meaning *charged with extortion* by the provincials of a province, is an irregular development of the gerundive construction. The nominative used as a phrase (like *Caesar mortuus, ante condendam urbum*) meaning *money sought to be recovered*, as describing the suit, becomes the general name for the charge and so is employed in any construction for crime or penalty, here the common genitive; § 220. *a*; B. 208; G. 378. r. 1; H. and B. .

12 17 *petere*: see § 271. *a*; G. 423. 2. 4; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1. N.); H. and B. .

12 18 *legitumos dies*: i.e. seventeen days.—*nequiverat*: it seems that his candidacy was not allowed at the proper time on account of the charges, though declared in time. It is impossible to say whether the proceeding was legal or not.

12 23 *L. Cottam, etc.*: these had been elected in the place of the others deposed.

12 24 *ipsi*: see § 271. *c*; B. 328. 2; G. 206. 3; H. 536. 2. 1) (612. 1); H. and B. .—*fascibus*: these, the rods and axe, carried by the lictors, were the insignia of the consular office, so that the act was a *coup d'état*, under pretence of the previous election.

12 25 *obtinendas, to hold*; notice that *obtinere* does not mean *obtain*, nor *occupare, occupy*. —*duas Hispanias*: the two provinces,
Notes

Hither and Farther Spain, were important parts of the empire.—ea re cognita: i.e. upon the discovery of the plot.

12 27 iam tum, by this time.—consulibus: dat. of reference.
12 28 quod ni: like quod si; see § 240. b; B. 185. 2; G. 610. R. 2; H. and B. —maturasset, etc.: condition contrary to fact in past time, with the somewhat archaic foret instead of esset; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B.
12 29 post, etc.: to be taken with pessumum, the worst since.
12 31 frequentes, in sufficient numbers; predicate adjective.
13 1 Chap. 19. quaestor pro praetore, quaestor with the powers of praetor. The praetors were judicial magistrates—at this time eight in number—who ranked next to the consuls, and could in case of need act in their stead. Like them, too, their power (imperium) was extended (prorogatum) a second year with executive functions in the provinces (pro praetore, propraetor). Occasionally, as in this case, inferior magistrates were invested by the senate with the imperium, and sent pro praetore to govern provinces. The quaestors were officers of the lowest grade, who had charge of the treasury in the city and the military chest abroad.
13 2 infestum, troublesome, actively hostile.
13 3 neque tamen, and yet not, opposing to the desire and efforts of Crassus the readiness of the senate to get rid of Piso by sending him abroad.
13 4 quippe, quia: notice again the variation between coördinate clauses; see Introd. Note, f.
13 5 boni: the regular word for the conservative party, as morality is often determined along party lines.
13 6 in eo, in that course.
13 13 imperia saeva: there were many examples of cruelty and perfidy on the part of the Roman rulers in Spain. On one occasion, at least, the Spaniards had in requital murdered a governor who was far less obnoxious than this Piso.
13 17 Chap. 20. appellare, etc.: subjects of fore.
13 19 orationem, etc.: as history was regarded in ancient times as a branch of rhetorical composition, the historians made a special point of showing their skill by writing fictitious speeches to put into the mouths of their characters. There is not the slightest pretence of authenticity about them.
13 23 per ignaviam, etc.: referring to the want of valor and faith falsely supposed above.
13 24 captarem: this part of the conclusion refers to present time, hence the imperfect.

13 28 velle, nolle: in apposition with ea, as the subject of est; § 270. 2; cf. B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. .

13 29 demum: see note to 9 23—ea: see § 195. d; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B. .

13 30 divorsi, separately.

14 3 vindicamus: present for future; § 276. c; G. 228; H. 467. 5 (533. 2); H. and B. .

14 5 tetrarchae: originally governors of the fourth part of a country, as of Thessaly and Galatia. The title came to be applied in general to petty princes of not sufficient importance to be called kings.

14 8 valeret: see § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510. N. I (579. 1); H. and B. .

14 13 ludibrio: see § 233. a; B. 191. 2. a; G. 356; H. 390. I (433); H. and B. .—fueris: the subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular; cf. note on 1 14.

14 14 amittere: the contrast is here between dying bravely once for all and losing gradually and dishonorably a shameful life.

14 17 annis: abl. of means.

14 18 incepto: see note on consulto, 1 14.—cetera: object of expediet.

14 20 superare: see § 333. b; B. 331. V; H. 535. III (614); H. and B. .—profundant: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose; § 317. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 497. I (590); H. and B. .—exstruendo, etc.: cf. 9 15 and note.

14 22 larem familiarem: the special guardian of the household, partially identified with the spirit of deceased ancestors, hence put symbolically for the "rooftree" or the "fireside" as the seat of domestic life, "a roof over our heads."

14 24 emunt, etc.: we should expect the subjunctive, but Sallust uses the more archaic indicative; cf. Intro. Note.

14 25 trahunt, etc.: i.e. do everything to waste it, as if it were an enemy's property or even the enemy himself; hence vincere.

15 5 Chap. 21. mala, bad qualities.

15 7 movere: subject of videbatur, of which merces is the predicate.

15 9 opis, spei: partitive genitive, which is more common in early Latin.

15 10 tabulas novas: lit. "new accounts," i.e. a scaling of debts.—proscriptionem: lit. "advertisement," hence the "proclamations of
outlawry" of rebels, whereby their property and lives were forfeited, *proscription*. Of course their property would become the prey of the victors.

15 11 *magistratus*, etc.: these were all prizes politically or pecuniarily, usually both, and would of course fall to the conquerors. — *sacredotia*: the chief priesthoods were the offices of *pontifex* and *augur*; but besides these, the *epulones*, seven in number, had the direction of the sacred feasts, and the *quindecimviri sacris faciundis* were in charge of the Sibylline books, and had a dignity and influence which would be eagerly sought by greedy and ambitious men. The other priesthoods, which could be held only by patricians, those of *rex sacrificulus*, *flamen*, etc., cannot be meant here.

15 13 *Pisonem*: it would appear from this passage that he held command in Spain for some time before his assassination (see chap. 19).

15 14 *Nucerinum*, of *Nuceria*, in Campania, the regular way to express residence in Latin. Cicero (*pro Sulla*, § 58) defends him of the charge of complicity in the conspiracy, calling him *amicus vetus atque hostes*. "He was one of the *Condottieri* of those days, such a man as we read of in the Italian history of the fourteenth and fifteenth century" (Long). He fought on Caesar's side in the Civil War.

— *C. Antonium*: the colleague of Cicero, son of the great orator and uncle of the triumvir. He was a worthless character.

15 16 *necessitudinibus*: cf. 12 2.

15 17 *consulem . . . agundi*, of *acting as consul*.

15 19 *egestatis*: see § 219. c; B. 207; G. 376; H. 409. I (456); H. and B. — *suae*: on account of the causative nature of *admonere*; § 196. c. n.; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.

15 21 *ea*: i.e. *victoria Sullan*.

15 22 *petitionem*: his campaign, or struggle, for the consulship. — *suam*: see § 196. a. 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. 1 (504); H. and B. — *curae*: see note on *ludibrio*, 14 13.

15 25 Chap. 22. *popularis*, *associates*, apparently an old and colloquial use of the word.

15 27 *post exsecrationem*, etc.: the imprecation would be accompanied by a libation and partaking of the drink, as was usual in all sacrifices. But probably a more superstitious idea of blood brotherhood underlies the story, whether true or not.

16 1 *eo*, on *that account*; but see § 250. n. The two constructions, cause and degree, are often indistinguishable.
Sallust's Catiline

16 2 alius: in partitive agreement with conscii.—alli: dative after conscii; § 234; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B.

16 7 Chap. 23. Cicero's account of the detection and suppression of the conspiracy is given in the Third Oration against Catiline.

16 8 loco: see § 258. f. 2; B. 228. 1. b); G. 385. N. 1; H. 425. II. 2 (485. 2); H. and B.

16 10 vanitas, levity, lit. "emptiness."

16 11 dicere, etc.: i.e. he made no account of doing or saying anything.

16 12 pensi: a predicate genitive after habebat, but the phrase with a negative becomes idiomatic and governs the infinitives like a simple verb; cf. note on 4 12.

16 14 inopia: abl. of cause.

16 15 maria montisque: proverbial.

16 16 foret: a future condition quoted in informal indirect discourse; § 341. c; B. 323; G. 663. 2. (b); H. 527. I (646); H. and B.

16 17 insolentiae, unaccustomed conduct.

16 18 sublato auctore, withholding his authority, lit. "removing the authority" from the story.

16 19 quae, quoque (not quoque): relative pronouns; what she had heard, etc.

16 23 eum: i.e. the office.

16 24 homo novos: the nobility at that time consisted of those who had held one of the curule offices, or higher magistracies from quaestor up, a kind of elective peerage. But descent had still enormous power, and a man who was the first of his family to attain that distinction was little esteemed; though a senator, he was a novus homo. Cicero's father had been only of equestrian rank.—foret: quoted from est of the direct discourse.

16 28 Chap. 24. concusserat: the constant use of the pluperfect in narration, though common enough in Latin, is somewhat archaic and is much affected by Sallust. Only the perfect and historical present strictly narrate or advance the story, the pluperfect picks up dropped threads in what has gone before, and the imperfect and historical present describe existing circumstances at any given time. The variety in their use prevents the monotony of a schoolboy's story, "and... and... and...."

17 1 agitare: i.e. Catiline, supplied from Catilinae furor.
17 2 sumptam mutuam, borrowed.
17 3 Manlium: Cicero calls him (Cat. I. iii) audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae.
17 5 dicitur: i.e. Catiline.
17 12 Chap. 25. generi, etc.: ablatives of specification; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B.
17 14 psallere, etc.: these may be regarded as either historical infinitives or governed by docta, but, like so many other cases, they hardly have any construction, being like a list of objects; so multa alia, which may also be governed by docta.
17 17 parceret: indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529. I (649. II); H. and B.
17 18 discerneres: see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. n. 3 (555); H. and B.
17 25 Chap. 26. his rebus: i.e. the preparations for the plot.
17 27 foret: quoted from ero of the direct. — usurum: quoted from utar.
18 1 illi: Cicero. — dolus, craft, in a good as well as a bad sense, according to earlier usage.
18 2 consulatus: i.e. his election in July.
18 4 proderet: see § 332; B. 297. 1; G. 553; H. 498. II (566), cf. 501, II. 1 (571. 3); H. and B.
18 5 pactione provinciae: the procedure in the assignment of provinces (established by a law of Caius Gracchus) was that the senate first selected two for the consuls to govern as pro-consuls (pro consulibus) after their term of office; the consuls then drew lots for these, and the praetors for those remaining. On this occasion, Cicero drew Macedonia, one of the wealthiest and most desirable of the provinces, and Antonius Cisalpine Gaul. By making an exchange, Cicero gained over his colleague to cooperate against Catiline; he himself then declined to take his province, preferring to remain in Rome. — ne . . . sentiret, not to take sides, a common expression for political views; cf. sententia, vote.
18 7 comitiorum: i.e. for B.C. 62; Silanus and Murena were elected.
18 10 aspera, unsuccessfully.
18 11 foeda, wretchedly; like aspera, an affectedly harsh expression.
18 14 Chap. 27. alium alio: see § 203. e; B. 253. 2; G. 319; H. 459 (516). 1; H. and B. — quem ubique . . . credebat, wherever he thought that any, etc.
18 17 hominibus: abl. of means.
18 18 *cum telo esse*: the technical expression for *to go armed*.

18 19 *dies, noctis*: duration of time; § 256. 2; B. 181. 1; G. 336; H. 379 (417); H. and B.

18 20 *agitanti*: participle equivalent to a concessive clause; § 292; B. 337. 2. e); G. 609; H. 549. 2 (638. 2); H. and B.

18 22 *Laecam*: cf. Cic. *Cat*. I. iv.—*ibique*: i.e. at his house, as if he had used *ad* instead of *per*.

18 26 *oppressisset*: integral part of his desire; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 508. 4; H. 529; II. n. 1. 1) (652. 1); H. and B. Independently, it would be *oppressero*.

19 4 Chap. 28. *salutatum* (supine): the morning call, or *salutatio*, was the most regular social observance among the Romans. At a very early hour in the morning (*ea nocte*) all a man's friends, clients, and dependents flocked to pay their respects to him and escort him to the Forum. In such a crowd and confusion there was a chance for violence without suspicion.

19 5 *suae*: see § 258. 2; G. 411. 4; H. (484. 2. n. 1); H. and B.

Note that *suae* does not refer to the subject of the clause; § 196. 2); B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2, par. 3; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.

19 8 *ianua*: after *prohibiti*: § 243. a; B. 214. 2; G. 390. 2; H. 414 (462); H. and B. — *susceperant*: cf. 16 28 and note.

19 9 *egestate*: abl. of cause.

19 10 *dolore*: the inhabitants of Etruria had been harshly treated by Sulla because there the party of Marius had been specially strong.

19 13 *coloniis*: the colonies planted by Sulla to reward his veterans, as was customary in the dissensions at Rome. The colonists had become suddenly enriched, but had ruined themselves by extravagance.

19 14 *reliqui*: predicate genitive after * nihil fecerat*, an idiomatic expression like * nihil pensi*; cf. 16 12.

19 15 Chap. 29. *ancipiti*: i.e. both within and without.

19 16 *privato consilio*: as opposed to official action through an armed force.

19 17 *quo consilio*: abl. of quality.

19 18 *compertum*: see § 292. 2; B. 337. 6; G. 238; H. 388. 1. n. (431. 3); H. and B. — *ad senatum reffert*: the technical expression for asking advice of the senate in regard to official action.— *iam antea*, etc.: i.e. the matter had become public and had been much talked about in private conversation, but this was the first public action taken.
Notes

19 20 decrevit, etc.: it is not probable that this action of the senate could legally, as it purported to do, dispense with the constitutional limitations of the magistrate's imperium, but it could in a manner transfer the responsibility to the senate, so that it would be more safe for the consul to act. At any rate, the measure had often been taken. It substituted military rule for civil process, like martial law, or suspension of "habeas corpus," or a state of siege. — darent: a quoted hortatory subjunctive, and hence no ut is required; 331. f. r.; B. 295. 8; G. 652; H. 499. 2 (565. 5); H. and B.

19 21 caperet: substantive clause of purpose; § 331; B. 295. 5; G. 546. 2 and N. 1; H. 498. II (564. I); H. and B.

19 22 more: the custom, however, had not been acquiesced in. — maxuma: this word in Latin fashion adds a new statement in the form of a predicate adjective, not "this highest power," but this power the highest he can possess.

19 23 domi: this was the gist of the powers. The war powers of the consul were extended over the city as well. — imperium . . . summum: supreme military and judicial power.

19 24 aliter: i.e. but for this decree. — sine populi iussu: war and its incidental powers could only be declared by the comitia. But the whole is a loose and partisan statement.

20 1 Chap. 30. in senatu recitavit: though only the presiding officers strictly had the initiative, yet the senators could always communicate anything germane to the question or even go beyond it (egredi relationem), as in Cato's famous "delenda est Carthago" added to every speech.

20 3 scriptum erat: see § 330. c; B. 332. N.; G. 528. 2; H. 534. 1. N. 2 (611. 2); H. and B.

20 5 portenta, prodigia: much importance was attached in that superstitious age to "prodigies." If nature went on as usual, the gods were supposed to be pleased, but any irregularity, such as a rain of stones, or a six-legged calf, was thought to indicate their displeasure and show that danger was impending. We have a "monster of iniquity" and "a prodigy of learning" as survivals of this manner of speech.

20 6 servile bellum, a rising of the slaves; § 214. a. 2; H. 395. N. 2; H. and B.

20 7 moveri: was on foot. — senati: see Introd. Note, a.

20 9 ad urbem: i.e. not in the city, but awaiting their triumph outside, and hence still holding the imperium which they had had regularly
in war. If they had entered the city, they would have lost their right to a triumph.

20 11 praetores: sc. missi sunt.
20 14 indicavisset: quoted from the decree; independently it would be future perfect in a future condition; § 341. c; B. 323; G. 663. 2 (b); H. 528. 1 (649. I); H. and B.

20 15 praemium: object of decrevère, supplied from the next clause.

20 17 familiae: the regular word for gangs of slaves, either in a household or kept and trained for gladiators, as here.

20 18 pro cuiusque opibus: i.e. they were to be assigned to be kept by the towns in proportion to their ability to maintain them. This was to scatter them for fear of an uprising.

20 20 minores: i.e. not curule magistrates, but such as the plebian aediles and triumviri.

20 22 Chap. 31. quae: neuter plural; § 198. a, 187. c; B. 250. 2, 235. B. 2; cf. G. 286. 3; H. 445. 3. n. 1 (398. I); H. and B.

20 23 diuturna quies: i.e. since the great Civil War of Marius and Sulla, the last outbreak of which was B.C. 78, fifteen years before.

20 24 festinare, etc.: again a list of actions in the historical infinitive. — cuiquam: on account of the negative; § 202. b; B. 252. 4; G. 317. 1; H. 457 (513); H. and B. We should expect ulli as the adjective, but quisquam is sometimes used as an adjective.

20 27 adflictare se: mutilate themselves, as a sign of mourning.

21 2 sibi: see § 227; B. 219. 1. a; G. 346. r. 2; H. 385 (426. I); H. and B.

21 3 eadem illa: the contrast is between the terror of the city and the relentless disposition of Catiline in continuing the same course. But a new concessive clause is added by tametsi, having reference to the means employed to meet the danger. There is a mixture of ideas, but it is rhetorically picturesque, and that is enough for our author.

21 4 Plautia: this was a law against breaches of the peace.

21 6 foro: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II. n. 2 (584. 4); H. and B. — iurgio, etc.: i.e. as if he were innocent, and the accusations were only in a personal quarrel.

21 7 M. Tullius, etc.: this was the First Catilinarian oration, still extant.

21 8 habuit, delivered, the regular word.

21 12 familia: see § 244. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B.
Notes

21 13 ne existumarent: for imperative of the direct discourse.

21 14 sibi: dative after opus esse. — patricio: the members of the old patrician nobility, though few in number, still had the prestige of long descent and were more or less powerful in the state.

21 15 essent: see § 341. b; B. 323; G. 628; H. 528. 3 (652); H. and B. — perdita re publica: see § 243 e. n.; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B. . Compare this with consulto, 1 14.

21 16 servaret: this may be classed with cum-causal, but it is really a characteristic clause introduced by cum as a relative; see § 323. 2; B. 288. b.; G. 585; H. 521. 2 (2) (600. II. 1); H. and B. — inquilinus: Cicero was a novus homo (see note on 16 24), and had come from Arpinum; hence the taunt: “Was it likely that he wanted to destroy the state when an upstart like Cicero was saving it?”

21 20 ruina, by universal ruin; the allusion is to stopping fire by pulling down buildings.

21 22 Chap. 32. consuli: dative after the verbal force in insidia; § 227 d; G. 357; H. 392. I (436); H. and B.

21 25 scriberentur: see § 327. N.; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605. I); H. and B.


22 2 sese . . . accessurum: the infinitive clause depends on a verb of saying understood.

22 4 Chap. 33. geruntur: for tense, see § 328. a; B. 293. I; G. 229. R.; H. 467. 4 (533. 4); H. and B.

22 5 Marcium: see 20 7.

22 6 imperator: see 20 9.

22 7 aliis: dative of reference.

22 8 faceremus: a purpose-clause coördinated with contra patriam.

22 10 patriae . . . forma . . . expers: note the change of construction,—both the genitive and the ablative with expers; the ablative is archaic. See Introd. Note, a. and f.

22 11 more: see § 248; cf. § 253. N.; B. 220. 3; G. 397; H. 416 (475); H. and B. . — lege: chiefly the Lex Papinia, B.C. 325, a kind of bankrupt law, abolishing the more ancient practice of slavery for debt.
22 13 praetoris: before whom the case for debt had come.—saepe, etc.: as the Licinian law of b.c. 367, the Genucian of 343, the Papinian of 325, and others.

22 15 novissume: the Valerian law of b.c. 86, reducing debts to one-fourth the ratio of copper to silver.

22 17 saepe: b.c. 494, 449, 287.

22 22 consulatis: cf. conferment, l. 1.

22 24 ut quaeramus: purpose construction, as with verbs of necessity.

22 25 pereamus: a deliberative question in the indirect form.

22 27 Chap. 34. vellent, discendant: the first, being close to the main verb, follows the regular sequence, but the others are drawn by repraesentatio into the present sequence. These variations are common to all writers, but Sallust perhaps affects them; § 336. B. a. N. 1; B. 318; G. 654. N.; H. 525. i (644. I); H. and B.

22 30 petiverit: for tense, see § 287. c. and N.; B. 268. 6.; G. 513; H. 495. VI (550); H. and B.

23 1 ex itinere, on his journey. — consularibus: the ex-consuls, from the prestige of their office, had a prominent position in the senate and almost composed an ordo by themselves.

23 2 optumo cuique: see note on 6 25.

23 3 nequiverit: for tense, see § 287. e; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2 (a); H. 495. II (546); H. and B.

23 4 cedere: in direct, cedo, equivalent to a future; § 276. c; G. 228; H. 467. 6 (533. 2); H. and B.

23 5 esset: see § 321. r.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. II. 2); H. and B.

23 6 foret: purpose-clause. — sua: referring back to main subject; § 196. a. 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. i (504); H. and B.

23 10 Chap. 35. L. Catilina, etc.: this is the regular form of address in a letter, often with Salutem, or Salutem (plurimam) dicit, or abbreviated, S., S. D., or S. P. D., as an expression of greeting. — egregia, etc.: i.e. your fidelity, known by experience, gives confidence to my appeal.

23 12 defensionem, formal defence.

23 13 novo consilio: i.e. the strange tribunal, the senate, a body without judicial power. — satisfactionem: i.e. an explanation as opposed to defensionem. — ex nulla, etc., without any, etc.

23 15 cognoscas: ut omitted; see note on darent, 19 20.

23 16 fructu: abl. of separation.
23 17 non obtinebam, could not, etc.; § 277. g; G. 233; H. and B. a somewhat loose reference to the consulship, which his position entitled him to, and which might be considered his political status. By losing this he became degraded.

23 18 non quin...possem, not that I could not, or not but that I could; see note on l. 5.—meis nominibus, on my own account, derived from the name of the debtor in the creditor's books.

23 19 possessionibus: i.e. by a sacrifice of his property.—alienis: i.e. others' debts, for which he had become security.

23 20 persolveret: same construction as possem, l. 19.

23 21 homines, etc.: another affected archaism, both in alliteration and choice of words. The reference is to men, like Cicero, not of inherited rank.

23 22 alienatum, set aside, from politics.—hoc nomine, on this account.

23 23 reliquae: i.e. what position is left outside of the consular office. A career was still left in taking up the cause of the oppressed debtors, and this was honorable enough under his circumstances. The plea bears the marks of sincerity on its face.

23 24 plura, etc.: evidently supposed to be written at Rome before his withdrawal.

23 26 defendas: a rare use of the subjunctive in a command to a definite person, according to colloquial usage, as in letters.—per, by, the regular word in an adjuration, as in the litany.

24 2 Chap. 36. Arretino, of Arretium (Arezzo), an old Etruscan town in northeastern Etruria, the birthplace of Maecenas. Like many other Etruscan towns, it was severely treated by Sulla, and the Flaminius here mentioned is likely to have been one of Sulla's colonists. The ager was a district of land, usually about and belonging to a city. —sollicitatam: i.e. canvassed for soldiers.

24 3 armis exornat, furnished with arms.—fascibus: these were the symbol of the full military imperium (see note, 12 24). Taking the fasces with him was, therefore, the assumption of the signs of authority, like a proconsul or propraetor, and hence open rebellion.

24 5 hostis iudicat, declares public enemies, the technical outlawing of rebels and traitors.

24 6 quam: refers to diem, which is often feminine in this sense; § 73; B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. and B. —sine fraude, without harm (the original sense of the word; compare frustrum,
Sallust's Catiline

frustra). — ab armis discedere (technical), to lay down their arms. — liceret: an integral part of the decree; see note on 18 26.

24 7 condemnatis: in the same construction as multitudini, connected with it by the comparative adverb praeter.

24 15 perditum irent, were trying to ruin (a frequent old use of the supine with ire, surviving chiefly in the future infinitive passive.

24 16 namque: (poetic) = etenim. — duobus . . . decretis, in consequence of two decrees (a loose ablative of cause or manner).

24 17 inductus: sc. quisquam from below.

24 19 tabes, infection. — invaserat: notice the favorite use of the pluperfect; see note on 16 28.

24 22 Chap. 37. more: cf. 22 11.

24 24 invident: the subject is the omitted antecedent of quibus.

24 26 egestas, etc.: i.e. poverty sits lightly on those who have nothing to lose.

24 27 urbana plebes, the mob of the streets, opposed to the plebs generally, as a political body. — vero: simply emphasizes ea, that. — praeceps, reckless.

25 1 primum: the classes here mentioned are: (1) great rascals seeking a wider field; (2) those driven from home by poverty; (3) fugitives from justice.

25 2 praestabant, were foremost.

25 4 sentinam: the figure is that of a cesspool to which many gutters lead.

25 5 multi, etc.: this refers to Sulla's veterans, who had been rewarded by such exaltation.

25 7 regio . . . cultu, in regal style and splendor. — si . . . foret: subjunctive following the implied infinitive (fore) after sperabat.

25 9 manuum mercede, with the wages of (manual) toil.

25 10 largitionibus: i.e. the sales of corn at reduced rates, the public games, feasts, etc. A familiar example of what a countryman might expect by migrating to Rome is found in the will of Julius Caesar, who bequeathed to the Roman people his gardens beyond the Tiber, and to each citizen the sum of three hundred sesterces (about fifteen dollars).

25 11 eos . . . alebat, these were fed by, etc.

25 12 mirandum est: the subject is the clause homines . . . consuluisse.

25 13 iuxta ac sibi, as little as for themselves.

25 14 quorum . . . parentes, etc., those whose parents had been proscribed, whose goods plundered, etc. — proscripti: when Sulla was master
of Rome, B.C. 82, he was in the habit of *proscribing* (posting up) the names of those of the opposite faction whom he wished to have put to death; whoever then should kill them was entitled to a reward amounting to about $2000. The property of the proscribed was confiscated (*bona exrepta*), and they themselves and their children deprived of political privileges (*jus libertatis imminutum*).

25 15 *haud sane alio animo*, *with no very different feeling.*

25 17 *aliarum atque*, *other than.*

25 18 *ipsi*: for agreement, see § 271. c; B. 328. 2; H. 536. 2 (612); H. and B. — *id adeo ... reverterat*, *thus that evil (the crushing of the popular party by Sulla) had after many years returned to plague the state.*

25 20 Chap. 38. *Pompeio, Crasso*: consuls B.C. 70. One of the chief acts of their consulship was the restoration of the exorbitant power of the tribunes (*tribunicia potestas*), which had been curtailed by Sulla about ten years before. The tribunes, ten in number, must be of plebeian birth, and were elected in the plebeian assembly of the tribes. They had the power of forbidding almost any public proceeding, and of holding assemblies of the plebeians, which passed laws for the whole people and imposed fines.

25 22 *summam potestatem*: the tribunes had no *imperium*, or supreme authority to command; their *potestas*, or political power, was however, in some respects even greater than that of the consuls. They could seize and imprison any person, even a magistrate, while they themselves were *sacrosancti*, and therefore their persons could not be touched. It may be noticed that this restoration of the tribunician power was only four years before the first conspiracy of Catiline.

25 26 *senatus specie*: i.e. under pretence of taking up the cause of the senate, though their motive was a selfish one (*pro sua magnitudine*).

25 27 *absolvam*: see § 317. c; B. 282. 4; G. 545. r. 3; H. and B.

25 28 *rem publicam*, etc.: *took an active part in politics*, as reformers and the like. — *honestis nominibus*, *honorable pretences*; abl. of manner.

25 29 *defenderent*: see note on *foret*, 21 6.

25 30 *foret*: purpose-clause; see note on 8 18.

26 3 Chap. 39. *Cn. Pompeius*, etc.: the first was in B.C. 67, by the Gabinian law; the second, by the Manilian in B.C. 66. These assignments were victories for the senatorial party.
26 5 ei: i.e. the nobility (paucorum).
26 6 innoxii, with impurity, the less common passive meaning.
26 7 magistratu: i.e. while holding the offices.
26 8 placidius: i.e. without rousing them to violent resistance.—dubiis rebus: i.e. circumstances; a loose use of the ablative of manner.
26 9 eorum: i.e. the members of the commons.
26 13 forent: influenced by the contrary-to-fact clause, in which it is found (attraction).—quin, so but that; § 332. g; B. 284. 3; G. 554; H. 504 (595); H. and B. —defessis: dative after a verb of taking away; refers to illis, i.e. the followers of Catiline.
26 14 qui: the antecedent is the subject of extorqueret. —posset: integral part of the extorqueret clause. —extorqueret: the subjunctive stands after quin, but it is also a contrary-to-fact apodosis as well. The full form would be with -rus fuerit, but sometimes a shorthand construction allows a simpler form.
26 15 tamen: i.e. notwithstanding the uselessness of the conspiracy as expressed above.
26 17 retractum: see § 292 r.; cf. G. 664. 1; H. 549. 5 (639); H. and B. —necari: a most extraordinary example of the patria potestas, or father's authority. The Roman paterfamilias possessed remarkable authority over his family; he "has over his children the jus vitae necisque, the power of life and death, and a fortiori of uncontrolled corporal chastisement; he can modify their personal condition at pleasure; he can give a wife to his son; he can give his daughter in marriage; he can divorce his children of either sex; he can transfer them to another family by adoption; and he can sell them" (Maine, Anc. Law, p. 133). This enormous power extended to all sons with their families, and to unmarried daughters. The married daughters were transferred to a like sovereign jurisdiction held by their husbands. Of course, the progress of manners made the actual exercise of this theoretical power extremely rare. In fact, it was practically abolished long before it ceased to exist in theory.
26 19 moribus . . . fortuna: abl. of specification.—rebus: dative after idoneos.
26 21 quod . . . foret: see § 319. b; G. 627. r. 1; H. and B.
26 22 Chap. 40. dat: i.e. Lentulus.
26 24 requirat: after negotium dat as a phrase of commanding, etc.—possit: see § 341. b; B. 323; G. 663; H. 528. r (649. 1); H. and B.
praeterea quod: notice again the variety of natural coordinate constructions, — here a predicate participle and a quod-clause.

esset: dependent in the indirect discourse.

negotiatus erat: the negotiatores carried on business on a large scale, usually following the army, buying booty, lending money, etc., while the mercatores were smaller traders.

esset: see § 341. d; B. 286. I; G. 541; H. 516. II (588. II); H. and B.

effugiatis: a purpose-clause; § 317. a; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 497. I (590); H. and B.

non . . . facturi essent, they would not do; an apodosis with its protasis disguised in the dum-clause; § 310. a; G. 600; H. and B.

liberaret: after dum; § 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B.

consili: after aliena; § 234. d; B. 204. 4; G. 359. r. I; H. 391. II. 4 (435. 4); H. and B.

innoxios, guiltless; here in its active sense; cf. 26 6.

pollicitos, after they had promised.

suam: with operam.

caperent: deliberative question in indirect discourse.

haec, all this.

patrocinio: as non-citizens had not full privileges in the courts and in business generally, they attached themselves to one or more prominent citizens, who appeared for them and advised them.

studium, interest in.

manifestos: properly caught in the act, but also proved guilty by direct testimony as opposed to circumstantial evidence. There had originally been a difference of procedure in the two cases. Translate the phrase: have their guilt as clear as possible.

causa cognita, after a hearing, the technical word.

videbantur: notice the personal construction where we say "it seemed"; § 330. b; B. 332. b; G. 528. 1; H. 534. 1. n. 1 (611. 1); H. and B.

venisset: notice that the mood has nothing to do with cum, but stands for future perfect in informal indirect discourse. — contione: voluntary meetings were not allowed under Roman polity, but were only convoked by a magistrate and addressed by him or others who
were permitted; a contio was either the meeting or the address on such an occasion.

28 19 quisque: in partitive apposition with multitudo; § 184. a; B. 169. 5; G. 322; H. 364 (393. 4); H. and B.

28 20 ea: plural on account of the distributive idea in the preceding.

28 21 uti...incenderent: a substantive clause of purpose after the idea of commanding in divisa, etc.

29 1 facto...consulto: a favorite construction of Sallust; cf. 1 14.

29 2 seque, etc.: a future conditional sentence in indirect discourse; § 337. 3; B. 320; G. 656; H. 527. II (646); H. and B.

29 10 Chap. 44. dant: sc. ius iurandum.—eo: i.e. to Gaul.

29 13 pergerent: an integral part of the command and hence subjunctive regardless of prius quam.

29 15 Volturcio...ad Catilinam: the regular constructions of bearer and person addressed; cf. § 225. b; G. 345. r. 2; H. 384. 3. n. 2 (426. 5. n.); H. and B.

29 17 fac cogites: see § 269. g; G. 271; H. 499. 2 (565. 4); H. and B.

29 19 infumis: i.e. the slaves. Cf. the letter as given in Cic. Cat. III. 5.

29 20 iudicatus sit: with cum-causal, but the indicative might possibly be used in the direct, sim (or sum) iudicatus.

29 23 Chap. 45. proficiscerentur: a relative clause of purpose. These can easily be distinguished from indirect questions with essentially the same meaning. The question would be, “determine on what night they should,” etc., this is determine the night on which they should (or to leave on, like “fix the day to start”).

29 24 cuncta: see § 239. c. r.; B. 178. 2; G. 339. n. 4; H. 374. 1 (411. 1); H. and B.

29 25 ponte Mulvio: over the Tiber, about three miles north of Rome; it is by this bridge that the Via Flaminia crosses the river.

29 26 comitatus (acc. plur.): i.e. the Gauls and the conspirators, and others who were with them.

29 27 cetera, the details.

29 28 permittit, he leaves to them.—militares: and so knowing their business, as civilians would not.

30 4 cognito consilio, seeing through the plan, which they had reason to expect.
30 8 vitae: genitive.
30 13 CHAP. 46. periculis: dative.
30 16 perdundae rei publicae: better taken as dative in accordance with the preceding construction, although the genitive afterward became common in a similar sense.
30 21 indicio, discovery; strictly, the information that had been given.
30 22 manu tenens: his high office made Lentulus's arrest unbecoming.
30 25 frequentia: a loose use of manner, as often. See Cicero's account of these events, Cat. III. 4–6.
31 2 CHAP. 47. consili: partitive genitive with quid, somewhat archaic and colloquial.
31 3 alia: i.e. pretend some other designs to explain his presence. — dissimulare, to deny any knowledge. — fide publica: i.e. under pledge of impunity, the usual way of getting a man to turn state's evidence.
31 4 aperit: though he does not seem to tell many details, yet he evidently declares that there was such a plot by direct evidence. He might well have known no more than the legati, and they had presumably told all they knew.
31 10 ex libris Sibyllinis: the books bought of the Cumaean Sibyl by Tarquin the Proud, kept in charge of a special college of priests of high rank, the quindecimviri sacris faciundis, and consulted on occasions of great public emergency.
31 12 Cinnam atque Sullam: L. Cornelius Cinna succeeded to the leadership of the democracy and the rule of Rome on the death of Marius; he was consul b.c. 87–84. L. Cornelius Sulla got control of the city two years later (b.c. 82).
31 13 incenso Capitolio: the Capitolium, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, was burned in the Civil War, b.c. 83.
31 14 haruspices: not augurs, who were an official body, but soothsayers, who were consulted by private persons; hence respondere, the regular word for their utterances.
31 16 signa sua: letters were tied with a thread (linum) and sealed on the outside.
31 17 abdicato magistratu: during his term of office a magistrate was practically exempt from judicial control. Lentulus was therefore compelled to abdicate his praetorship in order that he might be dealt with.
31 18 in liberis custodiis, in charge of friends. This was like putting under bonds, because the friends became responsible for the
appearance of the accused, in order to avoid imprisonment of eminent persons.

Sallust's Catiline

31 19 **aedilis**: the aediles—four in number, two curule and two plebeian—had charge of the police of the city, and especially of the public buildings and the superintendence of the games.

31 23 **Chap. 48. coniuratione patefacta**: i.e. by Cicero in his third oration against Catiline, delivered in the Forum before the people. — quae: refers to plebs.

31 25 **exsecrari ... tollere**: historical infinitives; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B.

32 1 **quippe cui ... erant**: such a clause in Caesar or Cicero would have the subjunctive. — **omnes copiae**, etc., all their wealth consisted in [what served for] daily use and providing for their bodily wants, — the class which, in great cities, is the first victim of revolution, and the greatest sufferer by it.

32 3 **post eum diem**: i.e. on the next day.

32 4 **profisciscetem, just as he was setting out.**

32 6 **fides publica**: see note on 31 3. — **data esset**: see note on valuisset, 12 10.

32 8 **bonorum, the better classes.** — **hostium**: i.e. Catiline's force. — **praeterea**: the force of docet as a verb of saying extends to this clause.

32 9 **Crasso**: see note on 12 6. — **ne ... terrerent**: best rendered by a change to the passive, not to be alarmed by, etc.

32 10 **Lentulus ... deprehensi, the arrest of Lentulus, etc.**; cf. also de paratis incendiiis, l. 7.

32 11 **-que, but.**

32 12 **illi**: i.e. those who had been arrested.

32 14 **potentia**: not official power, but influence — perhaps illegal. — **alii ... pars ... plerique ... conclamant**: notice the varying constructions in these clauses to express reason, and see Introd. Note, f.

32 16 **tanta vis hominis, a man of so great power.**

32 17 **videbatur**: personal, but better translated as impersonal, it seemed that, etc.; cf. note on 28 14. — **Crasso ... obnoxii, under obligations to Crassus, i.e. in debt to him.**

32 19 **referatur**: supply ad senatum. Cf. ad senatum refert, 19 18, and note. — **frequens senatus**: a full senate at this time must have counted over four hundred members, as the holding of any regular magistracy entitled to a seat in it for life.

32 20 **decernit, decides**: the common translation, decree, does not fully convey the meaning of this word, because the **decretum** of the
senate regularly included facts or resolves, as well as executive orders, while the English "decree" is usually of something to be done.

32 21 potestatem, opportunity, i.e. of testifying.
32 22 indicaret: subjunctive in indirect discourse, representing the future indicative of the direct.
32 24 quo...tegeret, that if Crassus were implicated in the charge (appellato, summoned), his influence might more easily shield the others, through [his] sharing in [their] danger.
32 26 immissum, put up to it.—more suo: Crassus was of a jealous and suspicious temper.—suscepto malorum patrocinio: this shows one of the means that Crassus employed to win popular favor. See note on 12 6.
32 28 tantam contumeliam, such an outrage; this suspicion perhaps had something to do with Cicero's being left to the mercy of his enemies in the time of Crassus's political power, four years later.
33 1 Chap. 49. C. [Calpurnius] Piso: cos. B.C. 67; he was pro-consul of Narbonese Gaul, and was successfully defended by Cicero this same year on a charge of repetundae. This story, implicating not only Piso, but Catulus, who is regarded as a man of the highest honor, in so mean a trick, can hardly rest upon any but hearsay evidence, and is likely to be a piece of Sallust's partisanship.
33 2 neque pretio neque gratia: cf. our common expression "without fear, favor, or hope of reward."
33 4 nam, etc.: their assumed motive for making the charge.—uterque...exercebant: with uterque the verb is usually in the singular.
33 5 oppugnatus: i.e. by Caesar, who was patronus of the Trans-padani.—in, at the time of.—pecuniarum repetundarum: see note on 12 16.
33 6 ex petitione pontificatus: the office of pontifex maximus had fallen vacant this year, and Catulus, as the leading member of the aristocracy, seemed to have an unquestioned claim to succession. But Caesar, although a young man (of 37), only known for his dissolute manners and prominence as a popular leader, offered himself as candidate, and was elected. Catulus never got over this defeat.

The pontifices, a collegium of fifteen members, had the chief superintendence of the religious institutions of the state. The board filled its own vacancies, but the office of chief pontifex was determined by a popular vote fixing upon the one who was then to be formally elected by the board itself, like the election of English bishops by the chapter, where the government indicates the person to be elected.
8 adulescentulo: this term would hardly be applied to Caesar, who was 37, except in contrast with extrema aetate.

9 privatim: this adverb limits the verbal idea of giving in liberalitate; similarly, publice goes with munerebus.

10 munerebus: i.e. as aedile, the officer having charge of the public games and shows, the splendor of which he often increased at his own expense. This, in fact, came to be an unavoidable and enormous tax on popularity. — grandem pecuniam: it is said that before he held any public office Caesar's debts amounted to 1300 talents (about $1,500,000), and he himself is reported to have said when he went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 61 that he wanted 100,000,000 sesterces (nearly $4,000,000) to be worth just nothing.

13 quae . . . audisse dicerent, which, as they said, they had heard. We might have expected here the indicative dicebant, as expressing the thought of the author, or audissent, as implying the thought of ipsi. Idiomatically the verb of saying is often in the subjunctive; § 341. r.; G. 630. n. 3; H. and B.

14 illi: i.e. Caesar.

15 equites Romani: young men of noble family, who served in the eighteenth centuries of equites, receiving a horse from the state; it was at this time essentially a parade corps.

16 aedem Concordiae: between the Forum and the Capitoline; it was a not infrequent place for meetings of the senate. Cf. 30 23.

80 Chap. 50. dum . . . aguntur: see § 276. e; B. 293. I; G. 229. r.; H. 467. 4 (533. 4); H. and B.

82 liberti, freedmen. A freed slave was libertus as regards his former master (who now became his patronus), and libertinus as regards others. Lentuli must therefore limit liberti as well as clientes; the clients were his freeborn followers.

83 opifices: see Shakespere's Julius Caesar, I. i. In that scene a carpenter and a cobbler are among the "rabble of citizens." — in vicis, in the streets; or, more correctly, the wards or districts centering about the several principal streets. — eripiendum: sc. e custodia.

84 partim, some, too. — duces multitudinum, mob leaders, petty politicians, "bosses," leaders of the populace in the several localities. Such were Clodius and Milo; see Cicero's oration for Milo passim.

86 per nuntios orabat: it would seem from this that the libera custodia was "free" enough to allow a prisoner correspondence with his friend with a view to a rescue. It was, however, rigid enough to keep him in durance, under the immediate peril of execution.
Notes

34 1 ubi . . . cognovit: see § 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 518, (602); H. and B.

34 2 convocato senatu: this was December 5. Cicero’s account of the following debate is given in his fourth oration against Catiline.

34 3 traditi erant: for the indicative, see § 342. a. and N.; G. 629. r.; H. 529. II. N. 1. 27 (652. 1); H. and B.

34 4 contra rem publicam: i.e. they were guilty of treason.

34 5 primus sententiam rogatus: the consuls elect were called upon first, if there were any; if not, the princeps senatus, or one who was recognized as holding the first rank; then, in succession, the consular, praetorian, and other senators.

34 6 custodiis: for the plural, see § 75. c; B. 353. 1; G. 204. 5; H. 130. 2 (138. 2); H. and B.

34 8 deprehensi forent: see note on valuisset, 12 10.— decreverat: the pluperfect is a common device to subordinate the necessary details to the main point, — here, Caesar’s speech. See note on 16 28.

34 9 pedibus in sententiam iturum, would vote, i.e. on a division. The vote was taken by going to one side or the other of the hall (discessio). A class of senators, who had a vote, but no right to speak, were called pedarii.

34 10 Ti. [Claudii] Neronis, grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. Nero’s proposition was to put off the decision until further measures for security should have been taken (praesidiis additis). This is not inconsistent with Cicero’s referring only to the propositions of Silanus and Caesar (Cat. IV. 7); for Nero’s notion had nothing to do with the merits of the question, but only with the time of action, so that Silanus agreed to it.

34 12 Caesar: as praetor designatus, he spoke after the consuls and before the praetorians. It is a misfortune that Sallust’s vanity led him to compose — in the fashion of ancient historians — this artificial speech, instead of preserving some of the notices which were probably extant, of what was really said. Caesar could hardly have uttered the stale commonplaces — exactly in the style of Sallust, who is nothing if not general — with which this rhetorical exercise begins. But the sentiments and the temper are doubtless Caesar’s own, and the argument is substantially as Cicero reports it. — ubi ad eum ventum est: see Vocabulary.

34 14 Chap. 51. patres conscripti: the patres were the patrician senators; the conscripti were plebeians who were “enrolled” in the senate on the establishment of the republic, to fill vacancies. Consistently
with the Latin practice of omitting the *et* in such combinations, *patres et conscripti* became in practice the "conscript fathers" of literature.

34 17 illa: refers to odio, amicitia, etc.
34 18 paruit: gnomic perfect; § 279. c; B. 262. i; G. 236. n.; H. 471. 5 (538. 5); H. and B. — intenderis: see note on 1 14.
34 20 magna . . . memorandi, I have a great deal to tell (§ 311. c), = I could tell, etc., but —
34 23 contra . . . sui, contrary to the prompting of their own passions.

34 24 bello Macedonico: i.e. the third, in which the independence of Macedonia was overthrown. The Rhodians, who had given Rome effective aid in earlier wars, and been rewarded by liberal grants of territory (populi Romani opibus creverat), held themselves aloof from this (infida atque adversa fuit). For this no direct punishment was inflicted, although the grants of territory were taken back.

34 25 magna atque magnifica: Rhodes was at this time the first maritime power in the world.

35 2 bellis Punicis: the three wars with Carthage, the third of which resulted in the destruction of Carthage (b.c. 146). The Romans always indulged in a complacent sense of honor and fairness in respect to their dealings with Carthage, which contrasts oddly with the facts.

35 3 cum . . . fecissent: a concessive clause; § 313. d; B. 309. 3; G. 587; H. 515. III (598); H. and B.

35 4 ipsi: i.e. maiores nostri. — per occasionem, taking advantage of opportunity.

35 9 neu, and that . . . not. — irae consulatis, seek to gratify your wrath rather than take care of your reputation (strictly, take counsel for the advantage of).

35 11 novum consilium: the punishment of death was new in the sense that the laws forbade its infliction upon a citizen except by a vote of the people; it was therefore strictly out of the province of the senate.

35 12 omnium ingenia, any man's power (to devise a fitting punishment). — utendum: impersonal, governing eis. The gerundive is a very common construction with censeo in the sense of advise or vote; § 294. c. n.; B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 251; H. 544. 2. N. 2. (622); H. and B.

. Cf. the last paragraph in this chapter.

35 16 rapi . . . compleri (l. 20): these infinitives are in apposition with quae . . . accidere, the things which happen to the defeated, depending on enumeravere.
35 20 luctu: notice how Sallust adds an abstract noun to three concretes.

35 21 quo illa oratio pertinuit? what was the object of all this eloquence? referring to composite atque magnifice, with what follows. — an: see § 211. b; B. 162. 4. a; G. 457. 1; H. 353. N. 4 (380. 3); H. and B. .

35 22 scilicet, to be sure or of course (ironical). — quem . . . eum: the relative clause preceding the (grammatical) antecedent, as very often; see below on this page, qui . . . eorum and quae . . . ea.

35 24 gravius habuere: gravius tule would be the more common expression.

35 26 alia aliis licentia, different degrees of allowance to different persons. — demissi in obscuo, in humble obscurity.

35 27 si quid deliquere, if they commit any error; § 238. b; B. 176. 3; G. 333; H. 371. II. (2) (409. 1); H. and B. .

35 28 fama . . . pares: i.e. their fame is no greater than their fortune.

35 30 aetatem agunt: cf. with vitam habent, l. 27.

35 31 neque studere neque odisse, to show neither favor nor hatred.

35 33 in imperio, in those who have power; contrasted with apud alios.

36 2 minores quam, too small for.

36 3 postrema, what happened last. — in, in case of.

36 8 illum: subject of exercere, is influenced by; to “practise” a passion is to act under its influence.

36 9 eos . . . cognovi, such I know to be the character, such the moderation of the man; for the agreement of eos and eam, see note on 6 11.

36 10 verum: opposes the whole, including aliena, to the preceding.

36 11 sed: opposed to the concession in non crudelis. — aliena a re publica, against the public interest. Frequently consult the Vocabulary for the various renderings of res publica.

36 12 aut metus aut injuria: i.e. fear of future wrong, or desire of punishing the present wrong.

36 14 decernere: simply, give your voice for. — de timore: notice the emphatic position of the phrase and of de poena below.

36 15 tanta praesidia: see Cicero’s orations against Catiline, especially the beginning of the first, for the measures of precaution that he took.
Sallust's Catiline

36 16 possum, I could. — equidem, to be sure.
36 17 mortem aerumnarum requiem, that death is rest from sorrow, said here in accordance with Caesar's Epicurean creed.
36 21 in eos animadvertetur, that they be punished; impersonal in Latin. — an: see note on 35 21.
36 22 lex Porcia: about B.C. 200; "virgas ab omnium civium Romanorum corpore amovit; libertatem civium lictori eripuit" (Cic. pro Rabir. chap. 4). — at aliae leges, etc.: i.e. if scourging is forbidden (by the Porcian law), much more is it forbidden, by several laws, to put them to death. The whole subject is very obscure, and the precise import of these laws is not known. To all intents and purposes, in the later republic, the punishment of death for Roman citizens was out of use, since, as is here stated, the condemned criminal was allowed to go away and become an alien from his country. But exile from Rome was even worse to a Roman than exile from Paris to a Frenchman.
36 23 civibus: dative; § 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 345. r. 1; H. 385. II. 2 (427); H. and B.
36 26 qui (adv.) convenit, what consistency is there?
36 28 neglexeris: archaic form for neglexeris.
36 29 at enim, but, you say.
36 30 tempus, dies, etc., occasion, time, fortune, whose pleasure controls [the affairs of] nations (will take vengeance on us, if we violate right in this matter).
36 32 vos (emph.): i.e. for your own sakes.
36 33 omnia mala exempla, etc.: certainly, whether Caesar was in sympathy with the conspirators or not, he could not have said a truer thing than these ominous words, let them be his own clear foresight or Sallust's cheap moralizing after the fact. The most dangerous violations of law are by those who give their act the sanction of a high example.
37 1 eius: i.e. imperi.
37 2 dignis et idoneis, worthy, etc. (in a bad sense), i.e. worthy of being put to death.
37 3 devictis Atheniensibus: by the battle of Aegospotami, B.C. 404, which ended the Peloponnesian War and transferred the hegemony, or political leadership, of Greece from Athens to Sparta. The Spartans now established at Athens a committee of thirty, to administer the government, who, from their unjust and oppressive rule, are known as the Thirty Tyrants.
37 5 pessumum quemque: see note on 6 25.
omnibus invisum, universally odious.

metu terrere: i.e. by keeping a Spartan garrison in the city.

nostra memoria: abl. of time.—Damasippum: a name belonging to the Licinian gens, but given (apparently) to L. Junius Brutus, one of the leaders of the popular or Marian party in the Civil War. Damasippus was praetor in B.C. 82, and when Sulla gained the victory which practically decided the contest, it was he who, before evacuating the city, ordered the massacre of the leaders of the opposition. He was shortly afterwards captured by Sulla and executed, in company with three or four thousand others.


magnae cladis: the horrible proscriptions of Sulla.

proscriptorum: see note on proscriptionem, 15 10.

laetitiae: dative of service.—trahebantur, were dragged off (for slaughter).

potest, it is possible that; so translated to give the effect of position.

exercitus in manu, an army ready for use, pointing insidiously at the forces Cicero had armed to keep the peace. Nothing would more rouse jealousy among the Romans than the hint of an army within the walls.

illì: referring to alio consule, l. 22. Query, Pompey or Caesar?

consili: see § 223; B. 212; G. 383; H. 410. V. 1 (458. 2); H. and B.

obstabat . . . imitarentur, prevent or stand in the way of, their imitating; see § 319. c; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 497. II. 2 (568. 8); H. and B.

ab Samnitibus . . . ab Tuscis: how much this amounted to, cannot be determined. The Romans adopted the Samnite veru and perhaps the scutum. Probably they borrowed at least some of the externals of state from Etruria, but it is not certain that much of importance was taken from this source.

bonis, what was good.

Graeciae morem imitati: this cannot be true, for our very earliest accounts of Rome recognize the punishment of death and scourging, while Grecian law and custom were mild by comparison.

coeptere: after postquam, hence sc. et after valuere.—lex Porcia: see note on 36 22.—quibus legibus: Caesar’s frequent repetition
of an antecedent in the relative clause will at once be recalled, e.g. 
\[\text{duo itinera, quibus itineribus.}\]

38 6 \textit{hanc}: see note on 6 11. \textit{— causam . . . quo minus, reason why we should not.}

38 9 \textit{illis . . . in nobis}: note the author’s change of construction.

38 10 \textit{ea bene parta, that well-earned greatness.}

38 11 \textit{placet, do I recommend?}

38 12 \textit{ita censeo, this is my proposition.} Compare Cicero’s statement of Caesar’s views (Cat. IV. 4).

38 15 \textit{cum populo agat}: the regular expression for the transaction of business in an assembly of the people.

38 16 \textit{contra, etc., against the peace and safety of the commonwealth.}

38 18 \textit{Chap. 52. verbo adsentiebantur}: the expression used for the delivery of the \textit{sententia} by the several senators as called upon—an informal vote.

38 19 \textit{alius ali} (dat.): i.e. some to one point and some to another. \textit{— varie}: indicating that the decision was for a long time doubtful, as senators changed their votes. Cicero’s fourth oration appears to have been delivered in this interval of suspense, and afterwards Cato’s speech decided the question.—\textbf{M. Porcius Cato}: he was great-grandson of Cato the censor, a vehement partisan of the senate, a thoroughly honest man, but narrow-minded, obstinate, and impracticable. He was a leader in the Civil War, and killed himself at Utica—hence his name \textit{Uticensis}—after Caesar’s crowning victory of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

38 20 \textit{sententiam}: for the case, see § 239. \textit{c. r.; B. 178. 2; G. 339. N. 4; H. 374. 1 (411. 1); H. and B. .}

38 21 \textit{res atque pericula nostra, our dangerous position; such expressions are called hendiadys, but are natural in all languages.}

38 23 \textit{ipse mecum, in my own mind.} \textit{— disseruisse, to have been discussing}—calmly, as in a philosophical discourse.

38 25 \textit{cavere}: infinitive instead of \textit{ut} with the subjunctive; § 331. a. N. 1; B. 295. N.; G. 423. N. 2; H. (565. 6); H. and B. .

38 26 \textit{quid in illos statuamus, what punishment to inflict on them}; an indirect deliberative question.

38 27 \textit{persequare, one may prosecute}; § 311. a; B. 356. 3; G. 257. 2. a; H. 485 (552); H. and B. .

38 29 \textit{nihil fit reliqui}: cf. \textit{nihil reliqui feceris}, 8 25, and note.

38 30 \textit{vos . . . fecistis}: an appeal to the better classes who neglected their duties to the state, such as might not be out of place at the present day.
pluris, at a higher rate; § 252. a; B. 203. 4; G. 380. 1; H. 404 (448); H. and B.

aliquando, at length (with impatience).

de vectigalibus, etc.: an allusion to the war against Mithradates, which Pompey had just concluded; see Cicero’s oration for the Manilian law.

multa verba feci, I have spoken at great length.
in hoc ordine, in this body. An ordo was a class having distinct interests of its own, especially the senate.

qui ... condonabam: an assertion of Cato’s well-known Stoic principle, in contrast with the easy Epicureanism of Caesar: I [a man] who never, in act (mihi) or in thought (animo) had given myself indulgence for any fault, did not easily pardon another man for the misconduct that grew out of his own self-will.

fecissem: subjunctive in a relative clause of characteristic.

parvi: cf. pluris, l. 1.

opulentia, etc.: i.e. the strength of the state was like a rich man’s fortune, which will endure careless spending.

haec, these things, i.e. as with a gesture, everything about us, — the city, the state, etc. Sc. -ne with haec.

nostra an nobiscum una hostium, ours (predicate) or along with ourselves, the property of the enemy.

hic mihi ... nominat, in such a case, does any one talk to me about, etc.? — quisquam is used on account of the negative sense implied in the indulgent question.

largiri is the subject and liberalitas the predicate of vocatur.

eo, on this account, correlative with quia.

sint sane, let them, if you will, be, etc.; sint is a concessive subjunctive; § 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 484. III. (559. 3); H. and B.

in furibus aerari: i.e. to the “treasury ring.”

perditum: supine; § 302. r.; B. 340. 1; G. 435. n. 1; H. 546. 2 (633. 2); H. and B.

disseruit: see note on disserisse, 38 23.

de inferis, about the lower world. There was among the Romans, as here expressed, a vague belief in a future life with rewards and punishments in a sort of vast cavern underground (see Virgil’s Aeneid, Bk. vi., partly imitated from Homer, Odyssey, Bk. xi.).

quasi vero, just as if! a very strong and effective argument, a reductio ad absurdum.
sint: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II. (584); H. and B.

solus non timet: strongly hinting that, if Caesar had no apprehensions regarding the conspiracy, he must have had a hand in it.

habetote: for the form, see § 269. e; G. 267. r.; H. and B.

illis: see note on mihi, 3 21.

iam...aderunt, they will at once attack us with fury.

armis: i.e. by arms alone; see l. 16, alia, etc.

pulcherrumam, in its greatest glory, i.e. while in fact it is degenerate and in evil case.—nos haberemus: i.e. our generation, which has every advantage over theirs.

quae nobis nulla sunt, of which we have none.

publice egestatem: not that the state had not resources enough, but the public interests were neglected and plundered, while individuals made a great display of wealth (privatim opulentiam).

omnia virtutis praemia: i.e. the offices, which should be rewards of virtue, not of mere ambition; by which it appears that the "merit system" of bestowing public office was not then in operation.

separatim sibi quisque, each for his own individual interest.

incendere: see note on cavere, 38 25.

supra caput, above our heads, like a rock ready to fall; hence, close at hand.

hostibus: see § 244. d; B. 218. 6; G. 401. 7; H. 415. III. N. 1 (474. 3); H. and B. —faciatis, what you shall do; § 334. b; B. 300. 2; G. 651. r. 2; H. 523. II. 1. N. (642. 3); H. and B.

nē, you may be sure; not the negative nē.

scilicet, I suppose, introducing an ironical remark. Similarly, videlicet, l. 4.

maxume: sc. timetis eam.

dis: dative or ablative; § 254. b; cf. B. 219. 1. a; cf. G. 401. 6; H. 385. II. N. 2 (426. I. N. 3); H. and B.

auxilia: for the plural, see § 75. 3. c; B. 55. 4. c; G. 204. 5; H. 130. 2 (138. 2); H. and B.

prospera: adjective in the predicate.

tradideris: subjunctive perfect, the clause being equivalent to a protasis with si, the subject being the indefinite second person singular.
41 10 bello Gallico: according to other authorities, it was in the Latin War, B.C. 340. Sallust has confused it with the Gallic War, twenty-one years before, in which Manlius received his surname Torquatus. He is generally spoken of as Titus, not Aulus.

41 13 poenas dedit: the idea of the ancients was that the culprit gave the punishment. This idea survives in our expressions "give satisfaction," "pay the penalty."

41 17 iterum, now for the second time, an intimation that Cethegus was implicated in the first conspiracy.

41 19 quibus si ... pensi fuisset, if they had ever had any regard for anything.

41 21 si peccato locus esset, if there were room for error; but the ground we stand on is too narrow.

41 23 faucibus urget, is close upon us, ready to devour us. Cicero (Cat. II. 2) represents Catiline, by the same phrase, under the figure of a wild beast kept at bay.

41 24 neque ... occulte, nor can any measures be taken or any plans laid without their knowledge.

41 27 cum ... paravisse: the preamble. — de ... sumundum: the resolution.

41 32 manifestis rerum capitalium, convicted of capital crimes; see Vocabulary.

41 33 more maiorum, by ancient precedent.

42 2 Chap. 53. senatus magna pars: but Caesar, wisely or shrewdly, held out to the last for milder measures, incurring much odium for his persistency in that course.

42 3 alii ... vocant, with mutual reproaches they call one another timid.

42 6 mihi: depends on lubuit. — legenti, after reading; but note that the time of legenti is really present with reference to lubuit.

42 7 mari atque terra: a variation from the more usual form, terra marique.

42 8 forte ... attendere: i.e. I happen to have been interested in observing. — quae ... sustinuisset, what circumstance in particular lay at the foundation of such great success.

42 10 legionibus hostium: a general but incorrect military expression, as the legion was a purely Roman institution, like the turma of cavalry. — contendisse: the subject is populum Romanum.

42 12 gloria belli: this refers not to any special achievements of

L. of C.
the Gauls, but to the constant terror they inspired among the more civilized nations of the south.

42 14 constabat, it became clear; note the force of the imperfect.
42 15 paupertas, paucitas: i.e. a people poor in resources and feeble in numbers.
42 17 res publica, politics or the public business.
42 18 sicuti effeta parente, as if the parent stock had become exhausted.
42 22 obtulerat, fuit (epistolary tenses): i.e. when I began to write. A writer may assume any time that suits his purpose. Cf. the common "I thought perhaps you would like," etc. So the writer often assumes the point of view of the reader.
42 23 quin aperirem, without describing; § 332. g; B. 295. 3; G. 556; H. 504 (595. 1); H. and B. — quantum ingenio possem, to the extent of my ability; the subjunctive on account of attraction; see note on 18 26.
42 25 Chap. 54. genus: though Caesar belonged to a patrician family and Cato to a plebeian, both belonged to the "nobility," i.e. they had high officers of state among their ancestors.—aetas: Caesar was the older by five (or seven) years. —aequalia: for the agreement, see § 187. b; B. 235. 2. b. β; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B.
43 1 ille ... huic, the former ... the latter.
43 3 nihil largiundo, by never offering bribes.
43 7 neglegere, denegare: infinitives depending loosely on induxerat in animum. — quod dono dignum esset, worth giving.
43 8 bellum novom, a new style of war, as in Gaul, Britain, and Germany.
43 11 divitiis cum divite ... cum strenuo virtute: notice the chiasitic arrangement; § 344. f; B. 350. 11. c; G. 682; H. 636. V. 4 (666. 2); H. and B.
43 13 esse quam videri bonus malebat: a celebrated and formal maxim of Greek morality, as old at least as Aeschylus (Seven against Thebes).
43 16 Chap. 55. discessit: i.e. in a division.
43 17 ne quid novaretur, that no new attempt should be made. — triumviros (sc. capitalis): the executioners.
43 19 in carcerem: the Carcer Mamertinus, ascribed to King Ancus Marcius (Liv. i. 33), was between the Forum and the Capitoline, east of the Temple of Concord. The subterranean dungeon, Tullianum,
ascribed to Servius Tullius, was probably originally a well room (*tullius was an old word for rivus*). These chambers are now exhibited in Rome. The *Tullianum*, where there is still a spring of cold, clear water, slightly brackish, was formerly entered only by a narrow, round aperture in the stone vault which covers it (*camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta*).

43 20 **Tullianum**: it is said that even in the provinces, the vilest cell of the dungeon, built for the punishment of traitors, was called by this name of horror.

43 22 *humi* (loc.), underground.

43 23 **camera**: the low, arched roof, or vault, rising not much more than a foot (in a span of perhaps twenty feet) to a height of not quite seven feet.

43 27 **consulare imperium**: he was consul in B.C. 71. Later he was expelled from the senate, but succeeded in getting elected to the praetorship, which office he held when conspiring with Catiline, but which he was obliged to resign on his arrest. See Cicero (*Cat. III. 6*).

43 29 **exitium**: archaic for *exitum*.

44 2 Chap. 56. **duas legiones**: this was the regular force of a consul, and Catiline evidently wished to give a show of legitimacy to his enterprise.

44 3 **cohortis**, etc: i.e. the legions were only skeleton ones, with the full numbers of ten cohorts each, but the cohorts were incomplete, so that the legions did not reach the regular number of six thousand men.

44 4 **voluntarius**, volunteer, enlisting from the neighborhood. — *ex sociis*, from his accomplices in Rome.

44 6 **cum**: concessive.

44 7 **militaribus armis**, arms of regular soldiers; these were a brass helmet (*cassis*), a shield (*scutum*), cuirass (*lorica*), and greaves (*ocreae*), the short two-edged Spanish sword (*gladius*), and short, heavy javelin (*pilum*).

44 9 **alii**, some.

44 14 **patravissent**: see note on *valuisset*, 12 10. — *cuius*: sc. *generis*; his rejection of these was another evidence of his desire to appear as the champion of the Roman people.

44 19 Chap. 57. **coniurationem . . . supplicium**: these accusatives with their infinitives depend on the verb of *telling* contained in *nuntius pervenit*. 
44 23 in agrum Pistoriensem: Pistoria, a small town of Etruria, lay about fifteen miles northwest of Faesulae, by an easy road; here is one of the best passes over the Apennines into northern Italy. The expression per montis, here and in the last chapter, shows that Catiline had moved to some distance from the original camp of Manlius.

44 26 ex difficultate: to be construed with existumans; he formed his judgment from a knowledge of the straits in which Catiline must be.

45 3 illi descensus erat, he must descend.

45 4 utpote qui... sequetur: § 320. e. N. 1; B. 283. 3. a; G. 626. N. 1; H. 517. 3. 1 (592. 1); H. and B.

45 5 in fuga: sc. hostis or Catilinam as object of sequetur; but the text of this passage is corrupt.

45 12 compertum habeō: see note on 19 18.

45 13 ex ignavo... timido: chiastic arrangement; see note on 43 11.

45 17 hortere, you would exhort; see note on 38 27.—animi: not to be translated.

45 18 quo... uti: note the change of conjunction, both denoting purpose.

45 21 quoque = et quo.

45 25 unus: that of Antonius.—alter: that of Metellus.

45 26 si maxume animus ferat, if we should wish to do so ever so much.

45 31 si vincimus: see § 276. c; B. 261. 2; G. 228; H. 467. 5 (533. 2); H. and B.

46 1 commeatus: sc. erit.

46 6 supervacaneum, a matter of no interest.

46 9 licuit (§ 311. c; B. 304. 3; G. 597. R. 3; H. 511. 1. N. 3 (583); H. and B. ), you might have, etc., the protasis being understood.

46 10 potuistis non nulli, etc., some of you, having lost your fortunes at Rome, might have waited for other men's wealth.

46 12 haec: i.e. my standard.

46 14 pace: see § 252. c; B. 218. 5; G. 404. N. 1; H. 422. N. 2 (478. 4); H. and B.

46 15 cum... avorteris: a roundabout way of saying if you turn your back; indefinite second person.

46 21 necessitudo, necessity; perhaps including also the idea that their fortunes were bound up together.
46 24 si . . . inviderit: euphemistically for the more direct si victi eritis, which might be regarded as words of evil omen, and so to be avoided.—cavete . . . amittatis: observe that ne is omitted before amittatis, but expressed (in neu) before trucidemini. The two constructions probably have a different origin, but had come to be equivalent.  

46 28 Chap. 59. signa canere: signa is subject. The signal was given with the tuba, a long straight horn with a harsh sound.  
At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro | increpuit.—Virg. Aen. ix. 503.  

46 29 instructos ordines: the acies, or army in line of battle, of this period consisted of either two or three lines of cohorts, each cohort counting sixty men in front, and ten deep. This was the Roman system, equally removed from the unwieldy phalanx of the Greeks and the extreme thinness of the English line.  

46 30 remotis equis: compare Caesar, B. G. i. 25.  
47 1 pedes, as a footman or on foot.  
47 2 sinistros, on his left.  
47 3 aspera: accusative neuter plural, object of inter, the rough places.—ab dextra rupe, on the side of the rocks to the right.  
47 4 reliquarum signa: twelve in number. The cohort was formed of three maniples, and each maniple had its signum (a staff with some figure or badge at the end) or vexillum (a flag, attached by its upper edge to a crosspiece at the end of the staff). The cohort appears to have had no standard, probably because it existed as a regular organization only after the time of Marius, before whom the maniple was the sole division of the legion. The standard of the legion, established by Marius, was a silver eagle.—centuriones: two centurions commanded each maniple.  
47 5 evocatos: these were veterans, who had served out their time, but were induced to volunteer by the offer of special privileges and emoluments.  
47 6 armatum, if they were (well) armed.  
47 9 bello Cimbrico (B.C. 101): when Marius and Catulus defeated the Cimbri near Vercellae.  
47 12 Petreio: an able general, who in the Civil War joined the party of Pompey. He was defeated by Caesar in Spain (B.C. 49), was present at the battle of Pharsalus (B.C. 48), and at the decisive battle of Thapsus (B.C. 46), where the Pompeian army was totally defeated. After this battle Petreius and King Juba fell by each other's hands.
in subsidii: cf. in subsidio, l. 4.

latrones, bandits; insurrection, among the Romans, as not regular war (bellum), was ordinarily spoken of as latrocinium, brigandage.

amplius: see § 247. c; B. 217. 3; G. 296. r. 4; H. 417. i. n. 2 (471. 4); H. and B. — tribunus: six tribunes (two at a time) commanded the legion with equal and undivided power; after the time of Julius Caesar a legatus was placed over these.

praefectus: a general term for one appointed to a special command, particularly of the auxiliaries or the fleet.—legatus, staff officer or aid. All these held subordinate commands under the imperium of the commander-in-chief; the praetor had the imperium in virtue of his office, and was therefore the commander-in-chief of the army.

Chap. 60. ferentariis: skirmishers, armed with sword and spear, and light defensive armor.

pila . . . geritur: the Roman mode of attack was, first to hurl the pilum (eminus pugnare), and then rush upon the enemy with the sword (cominus pugnare); precisely analogous to a modern volley of musketry followed by a bayonet charge.

instare . . . resistunt: notice the change of construction.

vorsari . . . exsequebatur: notice the succession of historical infinitives followed by the imperfect indicative. Compare also the tenses in these twelve lines with those in the next chapter.

contra ac ratus erat, contrary to his expectation.

tendere: for the more usual contendere.—cohortem praetoriam, praetorian cohort, a picked body of men, partly evocati (see note on 47 5), partly young men of noble family, which served as bodyguard to the commander.

alios alibi, in various places.

utrimque ex lateribus, on both flanks.

cum paucis: i.e. with only a few.

cerneres: see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. n. 1 (555); H. and B.

animi vis, energy, determination.

quem . . . tegebat, each man covered, etc., the place which, etc. (changing the order to suit our idiom).—vivos = vivus. —pugnando: abl. (of manner) of the gerund, equivalent to the present participle, pugnans.

paulo divorsius, a little farther away, i.e. from the spot where he had taken his stand.
48 22 civis ingenuus, freeborn citizen of Rome.
48 23 iuxta, alike, i.e. not at all.
49 3 hospitem, a guest-friend; hospitium was a close relation of friendship and mutual aid between citizens of different states.
49 4 laetitia, etc.: the first pair denote outward expression, the second (in chiastic order) inward feeling, rejoicing and mourning, joy and sadness.
VOCABULARY
SIGNs AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act. ... active.
abs. ... absolute(ly).
adj. ... adjective.
adv. ... adverb, adverbial(ly).

comp. ... composition.
compar. ... comparative.
conn. ... connection.
decl. ... declined.
def. ... definite, defective.
dep. ... deponent.
dim. ... diminutive.
distrib. ... distributive.
emph. ... emphatic.
end. ... ending.
Eng. ... English.
esp. ... especially.
f., fem. ... feminine.
f. p., fut. p. ... future participle.
fig. ... figurative(ly).
form. ... formation.
fr. ... from.
freq. ... frequentative.
Gr. ... Greek.
impers. ... impersonal.
imv. ... imperative.

increased ... indicates the addition of a letter or letters.

ind. ... indicative.
indcl. ... indeclinable.
 indef. ... indefinite.
insep. ... inseparable.
instr. ... instrumental.
intens. ... intensive.
interr. ... interrogative.
irr. ... irregular.
lit. ... literal(ly).
loc. ... locative.

M., masc. ... masculine.
neg. ... negative(ly).
n. ... neuter (intransitive).

X., neut. ... neuter.
num. ... numeral.

opp. ... opposed.
orig. ... originally.
p. ... present participle.
pass. ... passive.

perf. ... perfect.
perh. ... perhaps.
plur. ... plural.
poss. ... possibly.
possess. ... possessive.
p. p. ... perfect participle.
prob. ... probably.
pron. ... pronoun, pronounal.
reduced ... indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.

redupl. ... reduplicated.
reflex. ... reflexive(ly).
rel. ... relative.
sc. ... supply.
sing. ... singular.

st. ... stem.
subjv. ... subjunctive.
subst. ... substantive(ly).
superl. ... superlative.
term. ... termination.
transf. ... transferred (i.e. fr. a proper to a forced meaning).
unc. ... uncertain.
v. ... verb.

weakened ... indicates a change of vowel.

wh. ... which, whence.

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.
VOCABULARY

A., for Aulus.
ä, see ab.
ab (ä, abs) [akin to Eng. off, of], adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with abl., away from, from (cf. ex, out of). — Of place, with idea of motion, from: a minus bono transfertur. — Of time, ab adulescentia. — Fig., from, with more or less feeling of motion: a re publica procul; a periculis abesse; longe a suis; ab iniuria tuta. — With different notion in Eng.: vacuus a culpa (free from); a vobis abesse, be wanting to you; postulare a patribus (demand of); ab senatu petere (ask of); ab armis discedere, lay down arms; ab stirpe, root and branch; aliena a re publica (foreign to). — Esp. with passives and similar notions, by: ab equitibus occisus est. — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), on the side of, on, at, by: ab rupe; a principio, at the beginning. — In comp., off; away, apart; not, dis-, un-.

abdícō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-dico], i. v. a. (assign away), resign: abdicato magistratu, having resigned his office.

abditus, -a, -um, p. p. of abdō.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab-do (put)], 3. v. a., put away, remove, hide. — abditus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hidden, remote, retired, secret.

abdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead away, lead off, withdraw, take away (of persons or things which move of themselves).

abeo,*-ire, -ii, -itiirus [ab-eo (go)], irr. v. n., go away, go off, go: praeceps abierat, had rushed headlong (to ruin).

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-ūro (swear)], 1. v. a., swear off, abjure, deny on oath: creditum.

Aborīginēs, -um [ab origine, with forced inflection], M., the Aborigines, the first inhabitants of Italy.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab-solvo (loosen)], 3. v. a., loose,
VOCABULARY
SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act. active.
abs. absolute(ly).
adj. adjective.
adv. adverb, adverbial(ly).
cf. compare.
comp. composition.
compar. comparative.
conn. connection.
decl. declined.
def. definite, defective.
dep. deponent.
dim. diminutive.
distrib. distributive.
emph. emphatic.
end. ending.
Eng. English.
esp. especially.
f., fem. feminine.
fig. figurative(ly).
form. formation.
fr. from.
freq. frequentative.
Gr. Greek.
impers. impersonal.
imv. imperative.
increased indicates the addition of a letter or letters.
ind. indicative.
indecl. indeclinable.
def. indefinite.
insep. inseparable.
instr. instrumental.
intens. intensive.
inter. interrogative.
irr. irregular.
lit. literal(ly).
loc. locative.

M., masc. masculine.
neg. negative(ly).
n. neuter (intransitive).
N., neut. neuter.
um. numeral.
opp. opposed.
org. originally.
p. present participle.
pass. passive.
perf. perfect.
perh. perhaps.
plur. plural.
poss. possibly.
possess. possessive.
p. p. perfect participle.
prob. probably.
pron. pronoun, pronominal.
reduced indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
redupl. reduplicated.
reflex. reflexive(ly).
rel. relative.
sc. supply.
sing. singular.
st. stem.
subj. subjunctive.
subst. substantive(ly).
superl. superlative.
term. termination.
transf. transferred (i.e. fr. a proper to a forced meaning).
unc. uncertain.
v. verb.
weakened indicates a change of vowel.
wh. which, whence.

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

**Full-faced** type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.
VOCABULARY

A., for Aulus.
ä, see ab.

ab (ä, abs) [akin to Eng. off, of],
adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with abl., away from, from (cf. ex, out of). — Of place, with idea of motion, from: a minus bono transfertur. — Of time, ab adulescentia. — Fig., from, with more or less feeling of motion: a re publica procul; a periculis abesse; longe a suis; ab iniuria tuta. — With different notion in Eng.: vacuus a culpa (free from); a vobis abesse, be wanting to you; postulare a patribus (demand of); ab senatu petere (ask of); ab armis discedere, lay down arms; ab stirpe, root and branch; aliena a re publica (foreign to). — Esp. with passives and similar notions, by: ab equitibus occisus est. — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), on the side of, on, at, by: ab rupe; a principio, at the beginning. — In comp., off, away, apart; not, dis-, un-

abdícō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-dico],
i. v. a. (assign away), resign: abdicato magistratu, having resigned his office.

abdītus, -a, -um, p. p. of abdō.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab-do (put)], 3. v. a., put away, remove, hide. — abdītus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hidden, remote, retired, secret.

abdūcō, -ducere, -ductus [ab-ducere (lead)], 3. v. a., lead away, lead off, withdraw, take away (of persons or things which move of themselves).

abeō, *-ēre, -iī, -itūrus [ab-eo (go)], irr. v. n., go away, go off, go: praeceps abierat, had rushed headlong (to ruin).

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-iūro (swear)], 1. v. a., swear off, abjure, deny on oath: creditum.

Aborīginēs, -um [ab origine, with forced inflection], M., the Aborigines, the first inhabitants of Italy.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab-solvo (loosen)], 3. v. a., loose,
abstinentia, -ae [abstinent- (cf. abstineo, abstain) + ia], F., self-restraint (abstaining from gratifying one’s passions), self-control, moderation, abstinence.

absum, -esse, -fuī (āfuī), -futūrus [ab-sum (be)], irr. v. n., be away, be absent, be off (at a distance). — Fig.: a vobis (be wanting to, fail); a periculis (keep away or aloof from).

absurdus, -a, -um [ab-surdus (deaf)], adj., out of tune, discordant, harsh. — Fig., absurd, contemptible: bene dicere haud absurdum (not without merit, not becoming).

abundē [†abundō- (ab-unda (wave) + us)], adv., copiously, in abundance, in profusion, plentifully.

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-ūtor (use)], 3. v. dep., misuse, abuse.

āc, shorter form for atque.

accēdō (adc-), -cessere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad-cedo (go or come)], 3. v. n., move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come (to), advance to, advance. — Esp. fig., be added, where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: hic accedere, be in addition to this; hic accedebat quod, there was also the fact that, there was also the reason that, or simply, moreover, then again.

accendō (adc-), -cender, -cendi, -census [ad-†cando; cf. incendo and candeo], 3. v. a., set on fire, kindle. — Fig., inflame (a person or thing), set on fire, kindle, excite, incite, fire, rouse.

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, no p. p. [ad-cado (fall)], 3. v. n., fall to, fall upon, fall. — Fig., happen, befall, occur, present itself, turn out, arise. — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.

accipīō, -cipere, -cépī, -ceptus [ad-capio (take)], 3. v. a., take, receive. — Less exactly, receive, suffer, meet with (iniuriam). — Fig., accept, learn, hear, get, take.

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-†causo (cf. causa)], assign as a reason or charge, 1. v. a., accuse, blame, find fault with.

acerbus, -a, -um [acer (treated as st.) + bus (cf. superbus)], adj., bitter (to the taste). — Fig. (to the mind), bitter, hard to bear, cruel, harsh, severe.

acīēs, -ōī [AC (sharp) + ies (cf. materies)], F., point, sharp edge. — Esp., line of battle, line, array, rank (of an army in several ranks): prima acies, the first line, front rank.

ācrēter [acri- (sharp) + ter], adv., sharply. — Fig., fiercely, violently, hastily (of fighting), with spirit.

āctūō, -ōnis [as if AG + tio, prob. †actī- + o], F., a doing, an act, a proceeding. — Esp., political action, official conduct: Ciceronis.

āctor, -ōris [AG + tor], M., a doer, an actor.
ad, adéo, -ire, -iī (-īvi), -itus [ad-eo (go)], irr. v. a. and n., with or without another prep., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to (a place), get in (to a place), approach (speak with), accost.

adéptus, -a, -um, p. p. of adipiscor.

adferō (aff-), adferre, attulī, adlātus [ad-fero (bring)], irr. v. a., bring to, bring. — Fig., bring upon, cause, occasion: cladem.

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-flictō (cf. adfligō)], 1. v. a. freq., dash upon, dash against. — Fig., grieve, distress: adflictare sesè, beat their breasts, give way to grief.

adfluō (aff-), -fluere, -fluxī, no p. p. [ad-fluo (flow)], 3. v. n., flow to. Hence, with change of relation, flow (with anything), abound.

adgredior (agg-), -gredi, -gressus [ad-gradior (step, go)], 3. v. dep., go towards, approach, attack.

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ad-ago (drive)], 3. v. a., drive to, drive up (of cattle, etc.). — Fig., force: ad ius iurandum (bind by an oath).

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmpitus [ad-emo (take)], 3. v. a., take away, (the action being looked upon as done to somebody, usually in the dat.). — Fig., destroy, cut off.

aditus, -ús [ad-itus; cf. adeo, go to], M., approach, arrival, coming, access. — Concretely, an avenue (of approach), access (excuse for approaching), admission.

adiungō, -iungere, -iunctus [ad-iungo (join)], 3. v. a., join to, unite, attach.

adiuviō, -iuvare, -iutus [ad-iuvo (help)], 1. v. a., assist, help, aid.

admiscō, -miscere, -scitus [ad-scisco (approve, from scio)], 3. v. a., attach (by formal decree). — Less exactly, attach to, unite with, associate with (one’s self), receive, take, admit, adopt.

adsentīō (ass-), -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus; also dep., adsentior, -sentīō, -sēnsus [ad-sentio (perceive)], 4. v. dep., assent, give assent, approve.

adsequor (ass-), -sequi, -secūtus [ad-sequor (follow)], 3. v. dep., follow after, overtake. — Fig., attain, secure, gain, accomplish (as an end).

adsidūō (ass-), -sidere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [ad-sidūo (sit)], 3. v. n. and a., sit down (near or by something), take one’s seat.

adsīstō (ass-), -sistere, -stītī, no p.p. [ad-sistō (place one’s self)], 3. v. n., stand by or near, take one’s position.

adsum, -esse, -fūi, -futūrus [ad-sum (be)], irr. v. n., be near, be by, be present, be at hand, be there, appear.

adtrūndo, see attendo.

adultus, -um, p. a. and n., aim at, desire, seek, seek to gain. — adpetēns, -entis, p. as adj., desirous, eager for, covetous, craving: alieni.

adprobō (app-), -āre, -āvi, ātus [ad-probo (make good)], 1. v. a., approve, consent to, commend.

adrigō (arr-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ad-regō (direct)], 3. v. a., set up, raise, erect. — Fig., rouse, excite, encourage.

adscendō, see ascendo.

adsciscō (asc-), -sciscere, -scivī, -scitus [ad-scisco (approve, from scio)], 3. v. a., attach (by formal decree). — Less exactly, attach to, unite with, associate with (one’s self), receive, take, admit, adopt.
adulter, -ērī [ad-*ulter (cf. ulterior, ultra)], M., an adulterer.
adultus, -a, -um, p. p. of adolescō.
advenīō, -venāre, -vēnē, -ventūrūs [ad-venīō (come)], 4. v. n., come to, arrive, be present.
adventō, -āre, no perf., no p. p. [ad-*ventō, through advenio, come to], 4. v. n. freq., come to often.
— Less exactly, come, arrive, approach.
advocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-voco (call)], I. v. a., call (to one), summon, assemble, call in.
adversus (-ver-), -a, -um [p. p. of advortō, turn towards], adj., in front, opposed, opposite: adversum volūnus, a wound in front.
— Also, unfavorable, unsuccessful, disadvantageous, hostile, unfriendly: res adversae, adversity.
aedēs (-is), -is [aīd (cf. aestus, heat)] + es, F. (a fireplace?), a temple (a regular edifice; cf. templum, a consecrated spot, and fanum, a shrine, generally ancient).—Also (only in plur.), a house, a dwelling.
aedicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [taēdicō-
aedes, house, FAC in facio, make], I. v. a., be a house-builder, build.
aeductus, -is [aédī- (as st. of aedes) + ēs], M. (belonging to a temple?), an aedile (an officer at Rome).
aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root + rus], adj., weak, sick, feeble, disabled: pedibus aeger, lame.
aemulus, -a, -um [?, cf. aequus], adj., rivalling, emulous.—Esp., masc. or fem. as noun, a rival.
Aenēas, -ae [Gr.], M., a Trojan hero, son of Venus and Anchises. After the fall of Troy he wandered far and wide, and finally settled in Latium.
aequāblitēs [aequabilis- (cf. aequus, equal) + ter], adv., uniformly, equally, evenly.
aequālis, -e [aequō- (reduced) + alis], adj., equal, on an equality.
aequālitēs [aequalis- (from aequus, even) + ter], adv., evenly, uniformly, equally.
aequē [old case-form of aequus, equal], adv., equally, alike.
aequītās, -ātis [aequō- (even) + ūas], F., evenness. Hence, fairness, justice, equity, moderation.
aequōs (-us), -a, -um [?, perh. akin to unus, formed with -cus instead of -nus], adj., even, level, equal. Hence, fair, just, equitable, favorable: aequa manu discedere (on equal terms); aequo animo, calmly, with indifference.
—Neut. as noun, right.
aerārius, -a, -um [aer- (as st. of aes, copper) + arius], adj. (having to do with copper).—Neut. as noun, the treasury.
aerumnā, -ae [?], F., hardship, trouble, sorrow, toil, suffering.
aes, aeris [?], N., copper (for use in the arts or as money). Hence, money.—Esp., aes alienum, debt (another man’s money).
aestumō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aestumō-, assayer], I. v. a., value, estimate,
determine the value of. — Less exactly, regard, consider, think.

aestuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestu-heat], i. v. n., be hot, burn, boil. — Fig., be inflamed, chafe.

aetās, -ātis [for aevitas, from aevō- (age) + tas], F., age (of old or young), life, time of life, years, old age.

aeternus, -a, -um [aevō- (age) + ternus], adj. (relating to age), eternal, everlasting.

aff-, see adf-.

āfui, āfutūrus, see absum.

ager, -grī [AG in ago (drive?) + rus, akin to Eng. acre], m., land, the soil (cultivated), fields, country (opposed to city), territory, district (country), cultivated lands, fields (as opposed to woods).

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tagitō- (as if p. p. st. of ago, put in motion)], i. v. a. and n. freq. (drive violently or frequently), act. — Fig., rouse, excite, agitate, disturb, confuse. — Also, turn over (in mind), consider, meditate or reflect upon (rem publicam), devise, plot, discuss, debate. — Also, pass, spend: vitam. — Also, give proof of, show, manifest: gaudium; imperium agitare, rule, govern; maerore agitari, grieve, be distressed.

agō, agere, ēgī, ēactus [AG, put in motion], 3. v. a. and n., drive (apparently from behind, cf. duco, lead). — With a wide range of meaning, do (cf. “carry on”), act, treat, discuss, plead, attempt, accomplish, manage, transact. — Phrases: vitam agere (pass, spend); agundo, by activity; initium agundi, a beginning of operations; cum populo agere, discuss before the people; agitur (impers.), it is in question or at stake, the question is.

agrestis, -e [unc. st. (from agrō-, field) + tis (cf. caelestis)], adj. (of the fields), belonging to the country (as opposed to the town), rustic, uncouth, barbarous.

āiō [?], 3. v. n. def., say, assert.

alacer, -cris, -cre [?], adj., eager, active, excited, spirited.

algor, -ōris [ALG (cf. algeo, be cold) + or], M., cold.

aliās [unc. case-form of alius, other, but cf. foras], adv., elsewhere. — Of time, at another time, in other circumstances.

alibi [dat. or loc. of alius, other; cf. ibi], adv., elsewhere: alii alibi, some here, some there.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [alienō-, another's], i. v. a., make another's. — Also, make strange, estrange, alienate. — Also, set aside, discard.

aliēnus, -a, -um [unc. st., akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of 2d conj.) + nus], adj., of another, another's, of others, other men's: aes alienum, debt. Hence, strange, foreign, unfavorable (cf. suus), disaffected,
diseased, hostile: mens. — Also, hurtful, injurious.

aliō [old case-form of alius, other], adv., to another place: aliud . . . alio, this one way . . . that another.

ali quandō [ali- (in alius, other) quando, when], adv., at some time.—Emph., at last (at some time, though not before), at length.

aliquantō [abl. of aliquantus (considerable), as abl. of measure], adv., somewhat, considerably.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ali- (in alius, other) quis, any], indef. pron. (more forcible than quis; not universal, like quīsquam), some, any.—Emph., some (considerable), any (important). — As noun, some one, something, any one, anything.

aliquot [ali- (in alius, other) quot, how many], indecl. adj., several, some (more than one, but not conceived as many).

alter [ali- (in alius, other) + ter], adv., otherwise, differently.

alius, -a, -ud [unc. root (cf. else) + ius], adj. pron., other, different, else, another (of the second of three or more).—Repeated (either in separate clauses or in the same), one . . . another, one another, one one (thing), another another, some . . . others: alii . . . alio more, in various ways; alius allii, mutually; alium alio, others to various places. See atque and pars.

Allobroges, -um [Celtic], m. plur., a Celtic tribe of Gaul, living between the Rhone, the Isère, Lake Geneva, and the Alps.

alō, alere, aluī, altus [AL, nourish], 3. v. a., cause to grow, feed, support (supply with food), nourish, maintain, keep.—Fig., foster, foment, feed.

alter, -era, -erum [AL (in alius, other) + ter (for -terus, compar. suffix)], adj. pron., the other (of two), one (of two), the one.—Repeated (cf. alius), the one . . . the other: alterius lubidini (of another, of others).

altus, -a, -um [p. p. of alo (nourish), as adj.], adj. (grown high by nourishing), high, lofty.

ambitiō, -ōnis [amb- (about) ītīo (cf. ambio, go around')], F. (a going around).—Esp., a canvass for office. Hence, ambition.

ambitus, -ūs [amb- (about) ītus (from eo, go); cf. ambio, go around'], M., (a going around).—Esp., a canvass (cf. ambitio), but only of illegal means of canvassing, bribery (at elections), unlawful canvassing: lex ambitus, a law against bribery.

amicitia, -ae [amicō- (friendly) + tia], F., friendship, friendly relations.

amicus, -a, -um [unc. st. from AM (in amo, love) + cus], adj., friendly.—Masc. as noun, a friend, an ally.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [abmitto (send)], 3. v. a., let go
amō (away), relinquish, throw away, squander. Hence, lose.
amō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [?], i. v. a., love, be fond of.—Also, intrigue.
amoenus, -a, -um [st. akin to amo (love) + nus; cf. amicus], adj., lovely, pleasant, charming.
amor, -ōris [AM (in amo, love) + or (for -os)], m., love, affection.
āmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ab-moveo (move)], 2. v. a., move away, take away, remove.
amplē [old case-form of amplus, wide], adv., widely, abundantly. — amplius, compar., further, more.
amplexor, -ārī, -ātus [amplexō-, p. p. of amplector, embrace], i. v. dep., embrace.—Fig., cherish, love.
amplus, -a, -um [?], perh. amb- (about) with st. akin to plus, plenus], adj. — Of size and extent, lit. and fig., large, ample, great. — Esp., magnificent, glorious, noble, distinguished, grand: animus amplior, courage increased.
an [?], conj. (introducing the second member of a double question), or, or rather. — Often with the first member only implied, or.
anceps, -cipitis [amb- (about) caput, head], adj. (having a head on both sides), double headed.—Less exactly, twofold, double.
angustiae, -ārum [angustō- (narrow) + ia], f. plur., narrowness (properly concrete, narrow), a narrow pass, a pass: angustiae loci, a confined situation.

animus

animus, -ae [ani- (treated as root, from AN, blow) + ma (fem. of mus); cf. animus], f., breath, breath of life. Hence, soul, life, existence, mind.

animadvortō (-ver-), vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [animum advorto], 3. v. a. and n., turn the mind to, attend to: in aliquem (punish; cf. the domestic “attend to”). — Less exactly, observe, notice, learn.

animal, -ālis [anima- (life) + lis; neut. of adj. with loss of -e], n. (a creature endowed with life), an animal (including man).

animus, -ā [ani- (treated as root, from AN, blow) + mus], m., breath, life, soul (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to anima), soul (as thinking, feeling), mind, feelings, feeling, intellect (but cf. mens), courage, spirit, heart, passion: virtus animi, moral courage; aequo animo, calmly, with indifference. — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), spirit, constancy, courage, resolution: conscius animus, conscience; animus ferox, fierce courage, violent spirit.—Esp., of thought or feeling, intention, purpose, desire: confirmato animo, having formed his resolution; in animum inducere, resolve, determine. — Less exactly, character, nature, temper: vastus animus, insatiate temper. — Also, animus ausus est, 1 have ventured; animus fert,
one’s inclination leads. — The gen. animi is often untranslated: timor animi, fear; ferociam animi, ferocity; lubidinem animi sui, their own caprice; magnitudo animi (cf. magnus animus), lofty spirit.

Annius, ɪ [ʔ], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Quintus Annius (Chilo), a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

annus, ɪ [ʔ], M., a year (as a point of time, as the course of the year, or as a period).

annuus, -a, -um [annō- (year) + us], adj., lasting a year, annual, yearly.

ante [old abl. case-form], adv., before (of place and time), previously: paulo ante, a little while ago. — Prep. with acc., before (of place, time, and rank): ante aliquem esse, surpass, excel any one. — In dates, ante diem (a.d.), on (such) a day before. — In comp., before (of place, time, and succession).

anteā [ante-eā (case-form of is)], adv., before, previously, once.

antecapiō, -capere, -cēpī, -captus [ante-capio (lake)], 3. v. a., obtain beforehand, anticipate, forestall.

antehāc [ante-hac], adv., before this, before, previously.

Antōnius, ɪ [ʔ], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Caius Antonius (Hybrida), Cicero’s colleague in the consulship, son of M. Antonius, the orator, and uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir.

anxius, -a, -um [† anxō- (p. p. of angō, throttle) + ius], adj., anxious, troubled, fearful.

aperiō, -periō, -peruī, -pertus [ab-pario (set off); cf. operio, cover], 4. v. a., uncover, open. — Fig., disclose, reveal, lay open, set forth, describe.

app-, see adp-.

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [† adpellō- (ad-pellō-, akin topellō), 1. v. a., address, accost, appeal to, call upon. — Also, name, call. — Also, summon, accuse, impeach.

apud [akin to ab], prep. with acc. — Of persons, with, by, near, among. — Esp., at the house of, in the hands of. — Of place, at, near, in.

Apūlia, -ae [Apulō- + ia], F., a division of southern Italy, east of Campania and Samnium, and north of Lucania.

aquila, -ae [F. of aquilus, dark gray, perh. remotely akin to aqua], F., an eagle. — Esp., the standard of the Romans, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

āra, -ae [ʔ], F., an altar.

arbiter, -trī [st. akin to ad-bito (go)+trus (cf. -trum)], M. (a bystander), a witness.

arcessō (accersō), -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to accedo, approach, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., summon, invite, send for, call in, fetch.

ārdēns, -entis [p. of ardeo, be hot], adj., fiery, ardent, eager.
arduus, -a, -um [?], adj., high, steep. — Fig., difficult, unpleasant.

argentum, -î [akin to arguo, make bright], N. (the shining metal), silver. — Also, silver money.

arma, -ōrum [AR, fit (cf. armus, the shoulder joint) + mus], N. plur., arms, weapons, equipment: armis, by force of arms.

armō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus [armō-, st. of arma, arms], i. v. a., arm, equip, fit out. — armātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., armed, in arms, with arms in their hands. — Masc. as noun, an armed man, a soldier.

arō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus [AR, prob. through a noun-stem], i. v. a., plough.

arr-, see adr-.

Arrētīnus, -a, -um [Arretīō- (reduced) + inus], adj., Arretine, of Arretium, a town in Etruria, now Arezzo.

ars, artis [AR (fit) + tis (reduced)], F. (skill in fitting), skill, art, a practice, a means, a craft, a profession or business. — Also, a quality (esp. a good one). — Also, conduct, character.

artē [old case-form of artus, close], adv., closely, tightly, compactly, in close order.

aruspex, see haruspex.

asc-, see adsc-.

ascendō (ads-), -scendere, -scendi, -scensus [ad-scando (climb)], 3. v. a. and n., climb up, climb, ascend, go up: murum (mount, scale).

Asia, -ae [Gr.], F., Asia Minor, Asia.

asper, -era, -erum [?], adj., rough, uneven, rugged. — Fig., hard, harsh, cruel, disagreeable, adverse, perilous, bad, ill.

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus [āaspernō-, st. akin to ab-sperno (spurn)], i. v. dep., disdain, spurn, despise, scorn.

ass-, see ads-.

astūtia, -ae [astutō- (cunning) + ia], F., cunning, craft, adroitness.

at [prob. form of ad], conj., but, yet, but yet, at least.

Athēniēnsis, -e [Athena- (Athens) + ensis], adj., of Athens, Athenian. — Plur. as noun, the Athenians.

atque (āc) [ad-que], conj., and (generally introducing some more important idea), and even, and especially, and what is more. — Also, and in comparisons, as, than: simul atque (ac), as soon as, as well as; contra ac, contrary to what, etc.

atrōcitās, -ātis [atroci- (as if st. of atrōx, savage) + tas], F., atrocity, enormity.

atrōx, -ōcis [st. akin to ater (black) + cus (reduced)], adj., savage, cruel. — Also, of things, terrible, horrible, atrocious, alarming, critical, desperate.

attendō (ad-), -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [ad-tendo (stretch)], 3. v. a. and n., attend to, observe, consider.

attentē [old case-form of attentus], adv., carefully, diligently.
atterō (adt-), -terere, -trīvī, -tritus [ad-terō (rubō)], 3. v. a., rub against. — Fig., destroy, injure, weaken, impair.

auctor, -ōris [aug (in augeo, increase) + tor], M., a voucher (for any act or statement), an authority, a producer, an originator. — Also, a reporter, an informant.

auctoritas, -atis [auctor-as (if i-stem) + tas], F., influence, prestige, weight, authority (not political or military (cf. imperium and potestas), but proceeding from official character).

audacia, -ae [audac- (bold) + ia], F., boldness (in a bad sense), daring, courage, audacity, effrontery, presumption, recklessness.

audacter [audac- (bold) + ter], adv., with daring, boldly, fearlessly, with courage, recklessly.

audax, -acis [auda- (as if audeo, dare) + cus (reduced)], adj., daring (in good and bad sense), bold, reckless, audacious.

audeo, audere, ausus [prob. avidō-, eager], 2. v. semi-dep., dare, venture, risk, dare to try (or do).

audiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [prob. akin to auris, ear], 4. v. a., hear, listen to.

augeo, augere, auxī, auctus [aug (causative, or from unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a. (cause to grow), increase, enlarge, enhance, augment.

Aulus, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, -ae [fem. of Aurelius], F., a Roman female name. — Esp., Aurelia Orestilla, Catiline’s wife.

auris, -is [akin to Eng. ear; cf. audio, hear], F., an ear.

ausus, -a, -um, p. p. of audeo.

aut [?, but cf. autem], conj., or (regularly exclusive; cf. vel). — aut ... aut, either ... or.

autem [?, akin to aut], conj., but (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. sed), on the other hand, moreover, now (explanatory), however.

Autrōnius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Publius Autronius (Paetus), a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

auxilium, -ī [auxili- (akin to augeo, increase) + ium], N., assistance, help, aid, relief.

avāritia, -ae [avarō- (greedy) + tia], F., covetousness, greed, avarice.

avidus, -a, -um [† avō- (cf. aveo, be eager, and avarus, greedy) + dus], adj., eager, desirous.

āvortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [ab-vorto (turn)], 3. v. a., turn away, turn aside, turn off.

barbarus, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., foreign, strange.

Hence, savage, barbarous. — Masc. as noun, a barbarian, a foreigner.
bellicosus, -a, -um [bellico- (of war) + osus], adj., warlike.
bellum, -i [old duellum (from duo, two), a strife between two], N., war, a war, hostilities.
bélua, -ae [?], F., a beast, an animal.
bene [old case-form of bonus, good], adv., well: bene facere, do good to, benefit; bene facta, good deeds; bene polliceri, make fair promises, promise fair.
beneficium (beni-), -i [beneficē- (reduced) (cf. bene, well, facio, make) + ium], N., well-doing, a service, a favor, a kindness, a benefit, often rendered by Eng. plur., services, etc.
Béstia, -ae [bestia, animal], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius (Calpurnius) Bestia, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.
bini, -ae, -a [bi- (for tūdvi-, akin to duo, two) + nus], distrib. num. adj., plur., two each, two (of things in pairs or sets).

C., for Gaius.
cadáver, -eris [akin to cadao, fall], N., a corpse, a body (dead).
cado, cadere, cecidī, cäsūrus [CAD, fall], 3. v. n., fall, be killed, perish. — Fig., happen, occur.
caedes, -is [† caedē- (as if root of caedo, kill) + is or es], F., a murder, a massacre, slaughter, killing.
caelātus, -a, -um [p. p. of caelo, engrave, carve in relief], adj.,

bonus, -a, -um [?], adj., good, honest, honorable, excellent: otium (agreeable, precious); bonum habere, to value. — Masc. plur. as noun, good men, the good, the better classes. — Neut. as noun, a good thing, the good, the right; plur., property, goods: bona patria, patrimony.
brevi, -e [for tūbregus (bragh (break) + us)], adj., short (of space or time), brief, of short duration. — Abl. as adv., in a short time.
Bruttius, -a, -um [Bruttō- + us], adj., of the Bruttii, Bruttian: ager Bruttii, the country of the Bruttii, now Calabria in southern Italy.
Brútus, -i [brutus, heavy], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Decimus (Junius) Brutus, husband of Sempronia, and a fellow-conspirator with Catiline. Consul in B.C. 77.

C.
engraved, carved, embossed, chased.
caelum, -i [?], N., the sky, the heavens, heaven.
Caepārius, -i [caepe, onion], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., (Quintus) Caeparius, a Terracinian, fellow-conspirator with Catiline.
Caesar, -aris [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Lucius Julius Caesar, consul in B.C. 64;
2. Caius Julius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir, and afterwards dictator.

calamitās, -ātis [?], F., disaster (orig. to crops?), defeat, misfortune, loss, calamity. — Also, adversity, desperate case.

calamitōsus, -a, -um [calamitā- (ti-?) + osus], adj., disastrous, ruinous.

całō, -onis [?], M., a soldier's servant, a camp follower.

calumnia, -ae [† calumnō- (cf. cal-vor, deceive) + ia], F., trickery, intrigue.

campus, -ī [?], M., a plain, a field. — Esp., the Campus Martius, the meeting place of the Roman comitia, just outside the city proper on the northwest.

canis, -is [akin to Eng. hound], M. and F., a dog.

canō, canere, cecinī, cantus [CAN], 3. v. a. and n., sing, sound: signa.

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to capio (take), with unc. form], 3. v. a., seize, take hold of: rem publicam (enter public affairs, exert one's self for the common weal).

capiō, capere, cēpi, captus [CAP], 3. v. a. (take, take up, take possession of, seize, get control of, receive, capture, take prisoner: consilium (adopt, form). — Fig., beguile, captivate, ensnare.

capitālis, -e [capit- (head) + alis], adj. (relating to the head or life), capital, involving life: res (capital crime or charge).

Capitō, -ōnis [capit- (head) + o], M., a Roman family name. — See Gabinius.

Capitolium, -ī [developed from capit-, head], N., the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [captō-, cf. capio, take], 1. v. a. freq., seize eagerly, strive to seize. — Fig., catch at, grasp at, pursue, strive after.

Capua, -ae [?], F., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

caput, -itis [?; akin to Eng. head], N., the head: supra caput, close at hand.

carcer, -eris [Gr.], M., a prison.

careō, -ēre, -ūī, -ītūrus [?], 2. v. n., be without, want, lack, be deprived of, go without, dispense with.

carptim [carp- (cf. carpo, pick) + tim, but cf. partim, acc. of pars], adv., in pieces, in parts, separately, piecemeal.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e [Carthagin- (as if -ini-) + ensis], adj., Carthaginian. — Masc. as noun, a Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, -inis [Phoenician], F., Carthage, the famous city in
Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.

cārus, -a, -um [?], adj., dear, precious, valuable.

Cassius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Cassius Longinus, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

castrum, -ī [skad (cover) + trum], n., a fortress. — Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): castra movere, break camp, move.

cāsus, -ūs [cad (in cado, fall) + tus], m. (what befalls), an accident, a chance (good or bad), a mischance, a misfortune, a mishap. — Also, condition, circumstances, evil case.

caterva, -ae [?; cf. catena, chain], f., a crowd, a troop, a band (of men).

Catilīna, -ae [Catulō- + ina], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius Sergius Catiline, the famous conspirator.

Catō, -ōnis [prob. catō- (shrewd) + o (cf. Catulus)], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Marcus Porcius Cato [Uticensis], famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character, and on account of his suicide at Utica, after the battle of Thapsus.

Catulus, -ī [catō- (dog) + lus, little hound], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Quintus (Lutatius) Catulus, consul B.C. 78, one of the leaders of the senatorial party, a man of very high character.

causa, -ae [akin to caveō, beware], f., a cause, a reason, an excuse, an occasion, a motive (for an act), grounds. — Also, a cause (in law), a case. — Abl. after a gen., for the sake of, for the purpose of, on account of, for.

caveō, cavère, cávī, cautus [perh. skv, cover], 2. v. n. and a., be on one’s guard, take care, beware: cave ab, guard against, take precautions against.

cēdō, cēedere, cessī, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., make way (in any direction). — Esp., give way, retreat, retire: loco. — Fig., yield, give way. — Also, move on, prosper, succeed, happen, turn out.

celebrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celebri-, crowded], 1. v. a., crowd, throng, frequent. Hence, celebrate, ex-tol, praise, make famous.

Celer, -eris [celer, swift], m., a Roman surname. See Metellus.

celeritās, -ātis [celeri- (swift) + tas], f., swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity of action.

cēnsoē, cēnsēre, cēnṣū, cēnsus [?], 2. v. a. (perh. fine), reckon, estimate. — Less exactly, be of opinion, think, give one’s opinion, propose, move, advise, decree (of the senate), determine: ita censeo, this is my proposition.

cēnsor, -ōris [cen- or cent- (as root of censeo, reckon) + tor], m., the censor (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens).

centum [akin to hund-red], indecl. num. adj., a hundred.
centuriō, -ōnis [centuria- (century) + o], m., a centurion, an officer commanding a "century," originally a hundred men.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crēvō, crēvēri, crēvērō, crēvērunt, crēvērum [cērō, separate], certus (determined) [cēr, separate], 3. v. a., separate.

Hence, distinguish, see, perceive, behold, discern.

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in certo, contend) + men], n., a struggle, a contest, a dispute, a quarrel, strife, a controversy, rivalry.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-], i. v. n., fight, struggle, strive, contend, emulate, vie (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p. p. of cerno, as adj., determined, fixed, certain (of the thing as well as of the person), sure: pro certo, as certain, for a certainty. — Neut. plur. as noun, certainties. — certō, abl. as adv., certainly.

(cēterus), -a, -um [ce (in ecce, behold, and hic, this) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., the other, the rest of.

— Usually plur., the rest, the remaining, the others. — Neut. as adv., for the rest, further, but, still.

Cethēgus, -ī [c?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Caius Cornelius Cethegus, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Cicerō, -ōnis [cicer (chickpea) + o, orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Marcus Tullius Cicero, the great orator, who was consul in B.C. 63.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., Cimbrian, of the Cimbri, a German tribe conquered at Verceilae by Marius and Catulus, B.C. 101.

Cinna, -ae [c?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius Cornelius Cinna, who was consul with Marius, B.C. 86.

circiter [cīrō- (around) + ter], adv. and prep. with acc., about.

— Fig. (of time, number, and quantity), about (in the neighborhood of), near, not far from.

circum [acc. of cirō-, around; cf. curvus], adv. and prep. with acc., about, around.

circumeō, -ire, -īi, -ētus [circum-eō (go)], irr. v. n., go around.

circumferō, -erre, -tulī, -lātus [circum-fero (carry)], 3. v. a. irr., carry around.

circumviēns, p. of circumveo.

circumveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -venitus [circum-venio (come)], 4. v. a., surround, beset, encompass. — Fig., oppress, distress. — Also (cf. "get round"), impose upon, deceive, defraud, circumvent.

citer, -ra, -rum [ce (cf. cis) + terus (reduced; cf. alter)], adj., on this side (rare and antiquated). — Usually citeriōr (compar.), nearer, hither. See also Gallia and Hispania.

cito [abl. of citus (from cieo, put in motion)], adv., quickly, at once, soon.
citus, -a, -um [p. p. of cieo, put in motion], adj., quick, swift, rapid.
civilis, -e [civir (lengthened) + lis], adj., of a citizen (or citizens), civil.
civis, -is [CI (in quies, rest) + vis (weakening of -vus)], M. and F., a citizen, a fellow-citizen, a fellow-countryman.
civitas, -atis [civi- + tas], F., the state of being a citizen, citizenship. — Less exactly, a body of citizens, the citizens (as a body), a state (as composed of citizens), a commonwealth.
cladés, -is [?], F., a damage, a disaster, loss, ruin, distress. — Esp., in war, disaster, defeat, discomfiture.
clamor, -ôris [clam (as if root of clamo, shout) + or], M., a shout, a cry, an outcry.
clárus, -a, -um [CLA (in clamo, shout) + rus], adj., loud, distinct, clear (cf. “loud” of color), bright, manifest, plain. — Fig., conspicuous, famous, illustrious, glorious, renowned.
claudô, claudere, clausi, clausus [of unc. form., akin to clavis, key], 3. v. a., shut, shut in, shut up, inclose, surround.
cliënś, -entis [= cluens, p. of clueo, hear, obey], M. and F. (a hearer), a dependent, a vassal, a retainer, a client (in a peculiar Roman relation).
Cn., for Gnaeus.
coaequô, -äre, -âvi, -âtus [con-aequo (equalize)], 1. v. a., make level or even, level.
coalēscô, -aléscere, -aluī, -alitus [con-alesco (grow)], 3. v. n. (grow together), become united, unite.
coarguô, -arguere, -arguī, -argūtus [con-arguo (assert)], 3. v. a., prove, prove guilty, convict.
coepi, coepisse, coepus [con-ı api (perf. of tapo, lay hold, cf. api- scor)], def. v. a., began, undertook, started.
coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [con-arceo (inclose)], 2. v. a., confine, hold in check, restrain, control.
cōgitō, -äre, -âvi, -âtus [con-agito (in sense of revolve, discuss)], 1. v. a., consider, think over. — Esp. (as to some plan of action), think about, ponder, reflect, meditate, plan.
cōgnātus, -ī [con-gnatus, p. p. of [g]nascor, be born], M., a kinsman, relation by birth.
cōgnōscô, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-[g]nosco (learn)], 3. v. a., learn, find out, find, become aware, perceive. — Esp., investigate, examine, consider. — In perf. tenses (cf. nosco), know, be aware, recognize, acknowledge.
cohors, -hortis [con-ı hortis (reduced), akin to hortus, garden], F., an inclosure. Hence, a body of troops, a cohort (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).
cohortor, -āri, -ātus [con-hortor (urge)], 1. v. dep., exhort, urge,
encourage, rally, address (esp. of a commander).

coll-, see conl-.

colō, colere, colui, cultus [?], 3. v. a., till, cultivate. — Fig., cherish, honor, practise.

colōnia, -ae [colonō (cf.colo, till) + ia], F., (state of a colonist). — Concretely, a colony (both of the establishment and of the persons sent).

colōs (-or), -ōris [prob. akin to caligo, mist, as opp. to white], M., color, complexion.

com- (con-, co-) [the same as cum], adv. in comp., with, together, up. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

comitātus, -ūs [comitā-(accompany) + tus], M., an accompanying, a company, a retinue, an escort.

comitium, -i [?, perh. comit- (cf. comes, companion) + ium (the assemblage of followers; cf. servitium)], N., a part of the Forum at Rome. — Plur., an assembly (of the people for voting), an election.

commēātus, -ūs [con-meatus, cf. commeo, go to and fro], M., a going to and fro, an expedition (back and forth). Hence, communications, supplies (of an army), provisions.

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commemoro (call to mind')], I. v. a., remind one of, call to mind. Hence, speak of, mention, state (in a narrative).
impart, communicate, put in along with (something else).

commūnis, -e [con-munis (cf. munia, duties)], adj., (having shares together), common, general.

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-parō (procure)], 1. v. a., get ready, prepare, procure, provide: his rebus comparatis, having made these arrangements.

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus [con-pariō (get)], 4. v. a. (get together), find out (by inquiry), ascertain, learn, discover, find: parum compertus, too little known, not well authenticated; compertum habeo, I hold it as certain, I am very sure.

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [con-pleo (fill)], 2. v. a., fill up, fill, complete.

complexus, -ūs [con-plexus, cf. complector, embrace], m., an embrace.

complūrēs, -plūra (-ia) [con-plus (more)], adj. plur., a great many, very many, many, a great number of.

compositē [old case-form of compositus, arranged], adv., in an orderly manner, in studied language, skilfully, elegantly.

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo (make good')], 1. v. a., approve, sanction, prove, confirm.

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo (go or come)], 3. v. a. and n. (retire), départ, yield, submit, succumb.

concīdō, -cidere, -cidi, no p. p. [con-cado (fall)], 3. v. n., fall down, fall, be slain.

concītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (cf. cieo, stir)], 1. v. a. freq., arouse, stir up, instigate, excite, provoke, cause.

conclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-clamo (cry out)], 1. v. n., cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, -ae [concord- (harmonious) + ia], f., harmony, concord.—Personified, Concordia, Concord, the goddess of concord, who had a famous temple on the slope of the Capitoline hill, looking towards the Forum.

concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupīvī (-ii), -cupītus [con-†cupisco (cf. cupio, desire)], 3. v. a. incep., desire earnestly, strive after, long for, covet.

concurrō, -currere, -curī (-cucurī), -cursus [con-curro (run)], rush together, flock, rush in, charge, engage (in battle).

concutio, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [con-quatio (shake)], 3. v. a., shake violently, shake.—Fig., alarm, dismay.

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-damno (condemn)], 1. v. a., condemn, find guilty, convict.

condiciō, -onis [con-dic + io (cf. condico, agree)], f., terms, conditions, state, condition.

condō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [con-do (put)], 3. v. a. (put together), found, build, establish: post conditam urblem, after the founding of the city.
condōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus [con-dono (give)], i. v. a., give up, pardon for the sake of, forgive.

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [con-ducō (lead)], 3. v. a., bring together, bring up (soldiers), hire: multitude conducta, a hired mob.

cōnfertus, -a, -um [p. p. of cōnfercio (stuff)], adj., close, crowded, thick, dense, in close array.

cōnfessus, -a, -um, p. p. of cōnfiteor.

cōnficio, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [con-facio (do)], 3. v. a., bring together, bring up (soldiers), hire: multitudine conducta, a hired mob.

confertus, -a, -um, p. p. of cōnfercio.

cōn-ficatio, -onis [con-ficatio], cf. cōniciō (-iiciō), -icere, -iecī, -iectus [con-iacio (throw)], 3. v. a., throw, hurl, cast: in vincula.

confodiō, -fodere, -fodiō, -fossus [con-fodio (dig)], 3. v. a. (dig up). Hence, stab, pierce, run through.

coniciō (-iiciō), -icere, -iecī, -iectus [con-iacio (throw)], 3. v. a., throw, hurl, cast: in vincula.

confusus, -a, -um, p. p. of confido.

cōnfideō, -fidere, -fīxi, -fictus [con-fido (trust)], 3. v. semi-dep. (trust fully), be confident, trust, rely on, feel assured, believe.

confidō, - fidere, -fīsus [con-fido (trust)], 3. v. dep. (trust), be confident, trust, rely on, feel assured, believe.

cōnfirmaō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-firmaō (make firm)], i. v. a., strengthen.—Fig., strengthen, establish, confirm. Hence (of things and statements), confirm, ratify.—cōnfirmātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., resolute, confident: confirmato animo, with resolute spirit.

confisus, -a, -um, p. p. of confido.

confiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [con-fateor (confess)], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, own, avow (cf. Eng. own up).

conflo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], i. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).


conflumō, -fligere, -flīxi, -flictus [con-fligo (strike)], 3. v. n., fight, engage (in combat), contend.

conflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], i. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).


confluo, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluctus [con-fluo (flow)], 3. v. a., (flow together). Hence, stab, pierce, run through.

conflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], i. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).


confluo, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluctus [con-fluo (flow)], 3. v. a., (flow together). Hence, stab, pierce, run through.

conflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], i. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).


confluo, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluctus [con-fluo (flow)], 3. v. a., (flow together). Hence, stab, pierce, run through.

conflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], i. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).
cōnscribō 22 cōnsul

(in scio, know + us), adj., know-
ing (within one's self or with another), conscious, privy, aware: conscious animus, conscience.
cōnscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scrip-
tus [con-scribo (write)], 3. v. a., write down. — Esp., enroll, con-
scribe, levy, enlist. — cōnscripī, p. p. m. plur. as adj., conscript (fathers).
cōnsenėscō, -senescere, -senuī, no-
p. p.[con-senescō (cf. senex, old)],
3. v. n.incep., grow old. Hence, grow weak, lose strength.
cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-
servō (save)], 1. v. a., save, keep, spare, preserve, maintain.
cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, poss.
† consider- (from adj. st. of which sidus is neut.; cf. desiderium)], 1. v. a., regard atten-
tively, contemplate, examine, con-
sider.
cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessūrus
[con-sido (sit)], 3. v. n., sit down (in a place). — Less exactly, take a position, halt, encamp.
cōnsilium, -ī [con-†silium (cf. con-
sul, akin to salio, in some early unc.meaning)], N., deliberation. —
Concretely (cf. concilium), a council, a meeting, a tribunal, a court. — Esp., wise counsel, ad-
vise, wisdom, prudence, judg-
ment, discretion. Hence, a plan, a purpose, a design, a plot, a
course (as design carried out), a
measure, a scheme, an effort: eo
consilio ut, with the design of.
cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus
[con-†specio (look at)], 3. v. a.,
see, perceive, behold, notice.
cōnstanter [constant-
ferm] + ter], adv., consistently,
steadily, uniformly, firmly.
cōnstantia, -ae [constant-
ferm] + ia], f., firmness, con-
sistency, strength of character.
cōnsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus
[con-sterno (spread)], 3. v. a.
(spread over), build over: maria.
cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus
[con-statuo (set)], 3. v. a. (set up,
raise, make up). Hence, place, station, draw up (troops),
arrange. — Fig., determine, re-
solve, appoint, fix, decide upon.
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stātūrus [con-
sto (stand')], 1. v. n. (stand to-
gether). — Fig., be established, be
agreed upon, appear, be evident.
— Esp., cōnstat, impers., it ap-
ppears, it is evident, it is agreed.
cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus
[con-suesco], 3. v. n., become ac-
customed. — In perf. tenses, be
acustomed, be wont: cōnsuēvit,
impers., it is customary.
cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†sueto-
do (prob. †suetu- + do), cf. consu-
esco], f., habit, custom, habits
(collectively), usage, habitual in-
tercourse, intimacy, familiarity.
cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. praesul,
exsul), root of salio in some
early unc. meaning], M., a con-
sul (the title of the chief magis-
trate of Rome; cf. consilium). —
With proper names in the abl.,
the usual way of indicating the
cōnsulāris

year: L. Caesare C. Figulo cōnsulibus, in the consulship of, etc.
cōnsulāris, -e [cōnsul- (cōnsul) + aris], adj., of a consul, consular.
— Esp., masc. as noun, an ex-consul.
cōnsulātus, -ūs [†cōnsulā- (cf. ex-sulo) + tus], m., consulship.
cōnsulō, -ere, -ū, -tus [prob. consul, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. n. and a., deliberate, consult, take counsel, consider, decide: bene (male) consulere, adopt wise (bad, evil) measures, take good (bad) counsel: neque consul quicquam (any plans be laid); consultum est, impress., a consultation was held.
— With dat., take counsel for, consult the interests of, have regard for, regard, look out for.— With acc., consult, take (ask) the advice of: consulente Cicerone, when Cicero put the question (to the senate).— Neut. p. p. abl., consulto opus est, there is need of deliberation.
cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōnsultō- (cōnsultio, decision), i. v. n., deliberate, take counsel, consult, consider.— With dat., take care of the interests of.
cōnsultum, -ī [N. p. p. of cōnsulo, consult], N., a decision, an order, a decree.— Esp., senatus (-i) consultum, an order or decree of the senate.
cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūmp-tus [cōn-sumo (take)], 3. v. a. (take out of the general store).

Hence, waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust.
contagiō, -onis [cōn-tagio (from tag in tango, touch), cf. con-tingo], F., contact.— Esp., with something noxious, (and so implying) contagion, infection.
contemnō, -temnere, -tempsi, -temp-tus [cōn-temno (slight)], 3. v. a., despise, disregard, hold in contempt, make light of, defy, scorn.
contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [cōn-tendo (stretche)], 3. v. n., strain, struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one's self, be zealous.— Esp., with verbs of motion, press on, hasten.— Also, fight, contend.— With ad and in like constructions, hasten, proceed, start to go (in haste), set out.
contentiō, -onis [cōn-tentio (cf. contendo, strain)], F., a strain, a struggle, efforts, exertion.— Esp., contest, dispute, strive.
conterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [cōn-terō (rub)], 3. v. a. (wear away).— Fig., of time, spend, waste, consume.
continentia, -ae [continent- (holding together) + ia], F., self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.
continuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōn-continuō, continuous], i. v. a. (make continuous), join together, build together, connect, unite.
contiō, -onis [perh. for conventio], F., an assembly (of the people or of an army, for discussion but not for voting), a meeting.—
Less exactly, a harangue (on such an occasion), an address.

contra [unc. case-form (instr. ?) of conterus (con + terus, compar. end.)], adv. and prep. with acc., opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition to, on the other hand, on the contrary: contra ac, otherwise than, contrary to what, etc.

contra [unc. case-form (instr. t) of conterus (conterus, compar. end.)], adv. and prep. with acc., opposite^ contrary to, against, in opposition to, on the other hand, on the contrary: contra ac, otherwise than, contrary to what, etc.

corrupt [v. a. and n., turn about, turn: se convertere, turn.—Fig., change, alter.

corporio (corpo). -operate, -operui, -operitus [con-operio (cover)], 4. v. a. (cover up).—Fig., coper tus, -a, -um, p. p., overwhelmed, buried, sunk.

copia, -ae [copi (con-ops, aid) + ia (cf. inopia and inops)], F., abundance, plenty, supply, multitude, number, force.—Esp. (abundance of everything), luxury, wealth, resources.—Plur. (esp. of forces), forces, troops, resources, supplies.

Cornelius, -i [?], m., a famous Roman gentile name.—Esp., Caius Cornelius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.—See also Cethegus and Lentulus.

Cornificius, -i [tcomifico- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Quintus Cornificius, a distinguished Roman.

corpus, -oris [unc. root + us], N., the body, the person.—Also, a body (dead), a corpse.

corrigo (conr-), -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [con-rego (direct)], 3. v. a., proved guilty.

convivium, -i [conviva- (guest) (reduced) + ium (n. of -ius)], N. (a meal in company), a feast, a banquet.

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-voco (call)], 1. v. a., call together, summon, convoke, call (an assembly).
cotidiánus

-um, p. p. as adj., corrupted, seduced. — Also, corrupt, depraved, profligate.

cotidiánus (quo-), -a, -um [cotidie (daily) (reduced) + anus], adj., daily.


Crassus, -i [crassus, fat], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Marcus Licinius Crassus, a Roman of great wealth and influence, later one (with Caesar and Pompey) of the First Triumvirate, B.C. 60.

credibilis, -e [credi- (as st. of credo, believe) + bilis], adj., to be believed, credible.

credítum, -i [n. p. p. of credo, intrust], N. (anything intrusted to one). Hence, a loan, a trust.

credó, crédere, crévi, creditus [cred- (faith) (of unc. formation) + do, place], 3. v. a. and n., trust, intrust, have confidence in, rely upon. — Also, believe, think, suppose.

créseó, crèscre, crévī, créetus [st. cre- (also in creo, bring forth) + sco], 3. v. n., grow, increase, thrive, prosper, flourish.

Créticus, -i [creti- (as if st. of Creta, Crete) + cus], m., a Roman surname. See Metellus.

crūmen, -inis [crr- (as root of cerno, sift) + men], N. (a decision). — Less exactly, a charge, a fault, a crime.

crúminor, -ārī, -ātus [crimin- charge], 1. v. dep., charge, accuse, find fault with, calumniate.

Crispus, ī [?], m., a Roman family name. See Sallustius.

Crotóniēnsis, -e [Crotona- + ensis], adj., Crotonian, of Crotona, a town in southern Italy. — Masc. as noun, a Crotonian.

cruciātus, -ūs [cruci- (st. of crucio, put to the rack) + tus], m., torture, torment. — With a change of relation, suffering, pain (of the person tortured).

crúdēlis, -e [crude- (in crudesco, akin to crudus, bloody) + lis; cf. Aprilis, animalis], adj. (bloody ?), cruel, hard-hearted, inhuman, unrelenting.

crúdēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- (cruel) + tas], F., severity, cruelty, harshness.

crúdēliter [crudeli- (cruel) + ter], adv., cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.

cruentus, -a, -um [tcruent- (partic. st. akin to cruor, blood) + us], adj., bloody, stained with blood.

cruor, -oris [crū- (in crudus, bloody) + or], m., blood, gore.

cūius, cui, see qui, quis.

culpa, -ae [?], F., a fault, a crime, blame, guilt.

cultus, -ūs [COL (in colo, till) + tus], m., cultivation. — Esp., of one's self, care. Hence, manner of life, refinement, luxury: regio victu atque cultu, in regal style and splendor.

cum [?], prep. with abl., with, together with.
cum (quom) [case-form of qui], conj., when, after, as soon as, while, whenever. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: cum vellem, while wishing. — Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus [?], 1. v. dep., hesitate, hang back, be reluctant, delay, linger.

cunctus, -a, -um [for coniunctus, joined together], adj., all, all together, whole, entire.

cupidē [old case-form of cupidus, eager], adv., eagerly, earnestly, willingly, gladly.

cupiditās, -ātis [cupidō (eager) + tas], F., desire, eagerness, greed, avarice, passion, ruling passion.

cupidō, -īnis [cupi- (cf. cupio, desire) + do], F., desire, longing, eagerness.

cupidus, -a, -um [noun-st. (akin to cupio, desire) + dus], adj., eager (for), desirous (of), longing (for), wishing (for).

D., for Decimus.

Damasippus, -i [Gr.], M., a Roman surname. — Esp., (Lucius Junius Brutus) Damasippus, a partisan of Marius in the Civil War, slain by order of Sulla.

dannō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dannō-, loss], 1. v. a. (fine), find guilty, condemn.
| débeô | decus,
|       | -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N. (what is befitting), an ornament. — Fig., honor, reputation, dignity, character. |
|       | December, -bris, -bre [decem (ten) + unc. term. (cf. saluber)], adj. (tenth ?). — Esp., of December, the tenth from March (the names of months being adjectives). |
|       | December, -bris, -bre [decem (ten) + unc. term. (cf. saluber)], adj. (tenth ?). — Esp., of December, the tenth from March (the names of months being adjectives). |
| décernô, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-bero (decide)], 3. v. a. (decide off, so as to clear away), decide, determine, assign (by decree), order (as a result of determination), vote (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it). — Also, propose, move. |
| decet, -ère, -uit, no p. p. [?; cf. decus], 2. v. impers., it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes, it is proper. |
| Decimus, -ī [decimus, tenth], M., a Roman praenomen. |
| dēclarŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro (clear)], 1. v. a. (clear off), make plain, declare, show, announce. |
| decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor, an ornament], 1. v. a., adorn, decorate, embellish. |
| decōrus, -a, -um [decōr- (comeliness) + us], adj., comely, adorned, beautiful, handsome. |
| dēcrētum, -ī [N. p. p. of decerno, decree], N., a decree, a decision. |
| dēdecus, -oris [de-decus (honor)], N., disgrace, dishonor: per dedecus, dishonorably, ignominiously. |
| dēdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [de-do (give)], 3. v. a., give over, surrender, give up, devote. |
| dēdūco, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [de-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead down or off, lead (from one place to another), conduct. |
| dēfendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus [de-fendo (strike)], 3. v. a., ward off, repel. — Also, with changed relation, defend, protect. |
| dēfěnsiō, -onis [de-†fensisio, cf. de-fendo, defend], f., a defence. |
| dēfessus, -a, -um [p. p. of defectis-cor, become exhausted], adj., exhausted, worn out, wearied. |
| dēfüciō, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [de-facio (make)], 3. v. a. and n., fail, give out, fall away, revolt. |
| dēgustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-gusto (taste)], 1. v. a., taste. |
| dēhinc [de-hinc (hence)], adv., from hence (of place or time), hence. — Less exactly (cf. deinde), next, then, secondly, afterwards. |
| dei, see deinde. |
| deinde [de-inde (thence)], adv., then, next, afterwards, in the next place. |
| dēliciae, -ārum [perh. st. akin to delinquō, cf. delicus, cosset], F. plur., delight, pleasure. |
| dēlictum, -ī [N. p. p. of delinquō,
déligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego (choose)], 3. v. a., choose out, select. — délēcti, p. p. m. plur. as noun, chosen men, picked men.

dēlinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [de-linquo (leave)], 3. v. n., fail (in one's duty), do wrong, commit an error, make a mistake.

dēlūbrum, -ī [de-ũbrum (lu (wash) + brum)], N. (a place of cleansing, an expiatory shrine), a shrine, a temple.

dēmentia, -ae [dement- (mad) + ia], F., madness, folly.

dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of dēmitto.

dēmittō, -mittere, -missī, -missus [de-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let down, thrust down, lower. — dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., downcast, humble (of persons), poor.

dēmum [acc. of ūdemus (superl. of de), nethermost, last], adv., at last, at length (not before), indeed, in short. Hence, just, only (not till a certain point is reached).

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego (deny)], 1. v. a., deny, refuse, say not.

dēnique (Ūdenō- (de + nus; cf. dumum) que], adv., at last. — Of order, finally, in a word, in short.

dēprehendō (-prenō), -hendere, -hēnī, -hēnsus (-prensus) [de-prehendo (grasp)], 3. v. a., cap-

Dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego (choose)], 3. v. a., choose out, select. — Dēlēcti, p. p. m. plur. as noun, chosen men, picked men.

Dēlinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [de-linquo (leave)], 3. v. n., fail (in one's duty), do wrong, commit an error, make a mistake.

Dēlūbrum, -ī [de-ũbrum (lu (wash) + brum)], N. (a place of cleansing, an expiatory shrine), a shrine, a temple.

Démentia, -ae [dement- (mad) + ia], F., madness, folly.

Dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of dēmitto.

Dēmittō, -mittere, -missī, -missus [de-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let down, thrust down, lower. — Dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., downcast, humble (of persons), poor.

Dēmum [acc. of ūdemus (superl. of de), nethermost, last], adv., at last, at length (not before), indeed, in short. Hence, just, only (not till a certain point is reached).

Dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego (deny)], 1. v. a., deny, refuse, say not.

Dēnique (Ūdenō- (de + nus; cf. dumum) que], adv., at last. — Of order, finally, in a word, in short.

Dēprehendō (-prenō), -hendere, -hēnī, -hēnsus (-prensus) [de-prehendo (grasp)], 3. v. a., cap-

ture, seize, arrest, take possession of. — As in Eng., catch (come upon), surprise, detect, discover.

dēpressus, -a, -um, p. p. of dēprimo.

dēprimo, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo (press)], 3. v. a., press down, sink.

dēscēnus, -ūs [de-ścanus; cf. descendo, descend'], M., a descent.

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [dēsero (join)], 3. v. a. (disunite).— Esp., abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch.

dēsidia, -ae [desid- (st. of ūdeses, idle) + ia], F., idleness, sloth, indolence, inaction.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (de-signo (mark)], I. v. a., mark off, designate, elect, choose: consul designatus, consul elect.

dēsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [de-sum (be)], irr. v. n. (be away), be wanting, lack.

dētineō, -tīnīre, -tinī, -tentus [de-teneo (hold')], 2. v. a., hold off, keep back, delay, detain.

dētrimentum, -ī [de-†trimentum (tri- in tero (rub) + mentum)], cf. detero], N. (a rubbing off), loss, injury, harm, damage, detriment.

dēus, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], M., a god.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vičī, -victus [de-vincō (conquer)], 3. v. a., conquer (so as to prostrate), subdue (entirely), vanquish.

dēxter, -era, -erum (-tra, -trum) [unc. st. (perh. akin to digitus, finger) + terus], adj., right, in (on) the right hand. — Dēxtra
(era), F. (sc. manus), the right hand: ab dextra, on the right.

dicio (less correctly dit-), -onis [st. akin to dico + o (cf. legio)], F. (command; cf. Eng. say), domination, sway, control.

dicio, dicere, dixi, dictus [DIC, in dico and -icus], 3. v. a. (point out?), say, speak, name, call, tell, mention.


dictum, -ī [N. p. p. of dico, say], N. (a thing said), a statement, a remark, a word: male dictum, a reproach, abusive language, a curse.

diēs, -ēī [prob. for dives, DIU + AS (cf. -us)], M. (rarely F. in some uses), a day (in all Eng. senses). Also, time: in dies, from day to day, daily (with idea of increase or diminution).

difícilis, -ē [dis-facilis (easy)], adj., not easy, difficult, hard.

difícultās, -ātis [difficilī- (weakened) + tas], F., difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances.

difícultulter [difficilī- (weakened) + ter], adv., with difficulty: haud dificultuler, without difficulty.

difícīdo, -fidere, -fīsus [dis-fīdo (trust)], 3. v. semi-dep., distrust, not have confidence in, despair of.

dignitās, -ātis [dignō (worthy) + tas], F., worthiness, worth, dignity, self-respect, position (superior), rank, honor.

dīgnus, -a, -um [?; perh. DIC (in dico) + nus], adj., worthy, deserving, suitable, adequate (poena).

dilābor, -lābī, -lapsus [dis-labor (slide)], 3. v. dep., slip away, fall away, fall off, desert.

dilēctus, -us [dis-tlectus, cf. diligo, select], M., a levy, a conscription, a draft.

diligentia, -ae [diligent- (careful) + ia], F., carefulness, care, faithfulness, diligence.

dimittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let go away, let go, let off. Also, send in different directions, send away, send out, despatch, distribute, discharge, dismiss.

dirimo, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [dis-emo (take)], 3. v. a. (take apart), put an end to. Also, frustrate, bring to naught.

dirūo, -ruere, -ūi, -etus [dis-ruo (fall)], 3. v. a., tear down, destroy, overthrow.

dis-, di- (dir-, dif-) [akin to duo?], insep. prep. (adv.), in comp., apart, asunder, in different directions, not, un. — Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimo, difficileis.

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., withdraw, depart, retire: ab armis (lay down one's arms); in sententiam (go over on a division). Also, come off (aequa manu).

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis-erno (separate)], 3. v. a., separate, divide. — Fig., decide, determine, judge.
discō, -ere, didicī, no p. p. [for *dicsco (dic + sco)], 3. v. a., learn, become aware.

discordia, -ae [discord- (at variance) + ia], f., discord, dissension, strife.

discrimēn, -inis [discrimen, cf. discerno, separate], n. (a separation), a distinction, a difference.

disciō, -icere, -iecē, -iectus [dis- iacio (throw)], 3. v. a. (hurl apart), disperse, scatter.

dispār, -aris [dis-par (equal)], adj., unequal, unlike, different.

dispergō, -spargere, -spersī, -perseus [dis-spargo (scatter)], 3. v. a., scatter, disperse.

dispersus, -a, -um, p. p. of disperso.

dispōnō, -ponere, -posītus [dis-ponō (put)], 3. v. a., place about (in various places), station (variously), post.

dissentīō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sensus [dis-sentīo (feel)], 4. v. n., differ in opinion (cf. sentio), be at variance, disagree, be at odds (ab, with).

disserō, -serere, -serū, -serus [dis-sero (set apart)]. — Fig. (cf. explicare), talk about, discuss. — Also, discourse, treat of.

dissimilis, -e [dis-similis (like)], adj., unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissimulātor, -ōris [dissimulā- (pretend not, conceal) + tor], m., a concealer, a dissembler.

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-simulō (make like)], i. v. a. and n., pretend not (cf. simulō), conceal, hide, dissemble, disguise, feign ignorance.

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [dis-solvo (loose)], 3. v. a. (un-loose, relax). Hence, annul, end, put an end to.

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribu-tus [dis-tribuo (assign)], 3. v. a., assign (to several), distribute, divide.

dīi [prob. acc. of st. akin to dies, day], adv., for a time, a long time, for some time, long.

dīus [akin to divus, divine], m., only in nom. in phrase me dīus Fīdius. See Fidius.

dīūtius, compar. of dīu.

dīūturnus, -a, -um [dīu (long) + turnus; cf. hesternus], adj., long continued, long (in time), lasting.

dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volus [vul-] [dis-vellō (tear)], 3. v. a., tear apart, separate, tear.

dīves, -itis [?], adj., rich, wealthy. — As noun, a rich man.

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -visus [dis-tvidō, VIDH (?) (cf. vidua, widow)], 3. v. a., divide, distribute, allot.

dīvīnus, -a, -um [divō- (as if divi-) + nus], adj., of the gods, divine.

dīvītiae, -ārum [divīt- (rich) + ia], f. plur., wealth, riches.

dīversē (-ver-) [old case-form of diversus], adv., in different directions, apart: diversus, farther apart.

dīversus (-ver-), -a, -um [p. p. of divorto, turn aside], adj. (turned
away). Hence, different, separate, diverse, opposite: diversi inter se, different from each other. With adverbial force, variously, singly, one by one.

1 do, dare, dedi, datus [DA, give, cf. 2 do], I. v. a., give, afford, offer, allow, concede, assign, grant, give up, surrender (one's self): poenas (suffer); operam (take care, take pains, see to it, endeavor, devote one's self to doing something).

2 do [DHA, place], confounded with 1 do, but appearing in comp., place, put, as in addo, condo.

doceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [unc. formation, akin to dico, say, and discō, learn], 2. v. a., teach, show, inform, state (in the course of the narrative), tell, set forth, exhibit.—doctus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., learned, skilled, well versed.

doctus, -a, -um, p. p. of doceo.

documentum, -i [docu- (?) (as if st. of doceo, teach) + mentum], N., a means of teaching, a proof; a warning, an example.

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -tūrus [perh. dolō-, st. of dolus, craft], 2. v. a. and n., feel pain, suffer.—Esp., mentally, be pained, grieve, deplore, regret, bewail.

dolor, -ōris [dol- (as root of doleo, suffer) + or], M., pain (physical or mental), distress, grief, indignation, vexation, resentment.

dolus, -i [perh. akin to doleo (orig. stroke ?)], M., an artifice, a trick, a stratagem, treachery, deceit, craft, trickery.

dominātiō, -ōnis [dominā- (be master) + tio], F., mastery, rule, power, sway, dominion, supremacy, tyranny.

dominor, -āri, -ātus [dominō-, master], I. v. dep., rule, be master, have dominion, be supreme: ludīdo dominandi, lust of dominion.

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus [DOM, tame], I. v. a., tame, subdue, vanquish, overpower, overmaster, subjugate.

domus, -ī (īs) [DOM (build ?) + us (-os and -us)], F., a house, a home: domi, at home; domum, homeward, to one's home, home; domo, from home; domi militiaeque, in peace and in war, at home and in the field.

dōnum, -ī [DA (give) + num (N. of -nus)], N., a gift: dono dignum, worth giving.

dormiō, -īre, -iīvi (-iī), -itus [?], 4. v. n., sleep.

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [dubitō- (partic. of lost verb dubo ? cf. dubius)], I. v. n., doubt, have doubt, feel doubtful.—Also, hesitate.

dubius, -a, -um [duo + bius, cf. superbus and dubito], adj., doubtful, uncertain: res (dangerous, critical); in dubio, in uncertainty, in jeopardy, in danger.

ducenti, -ae, -a [duo-centi (plur. of centum, hundred)], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [DUC

31
ductō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [ductō-, cf. duco, lead'], 1. v. a. freq., lead, be leader of, command.
dum [pron. case-form of dā, prob. acc., cf. tum], conj. (orig. adv.), (at that time).—While, as long as.
duo, -ae, -ō [dual of st. tōdō, cf. bis], num. adj., two.
duodecim [duo-decem], num. adj., twelve.
dux, ducis [duc (lead') as st.], M. and F., a leader, a commander, a general.

ē, shortened form of ex (esp. in comp.).
edicō, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [ex-dico (say')], 3. v. a. (publish officially), declare, make known, state.
edō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ex-dō], 3. v. a., put forth, give forth, publish.
edoceō, -ducere, -docui, -doctus [ex-duco (lead')], 3. v. a., lead out, draw out, draw (a sword), unsheathe.
effemino, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-tfemino, or perh. teffeminō- (or -i), in either case from femina, woman], 1. v. a., make into a woman. — Less exactly (make like a woman), enervate, weaken, unman.
effētus, -a, -um [ex-fetus (p. p. of feo, bear')], adj. (past bearing), worn out, exhausted.
efficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [ex-facio (make')], 3. v. a., make out, make, effect, accomplish, cause, produce, render.
effugio, -fugere, -fugi, -fugiturus [ex-fugio (flee')], 3. v. a., escape, flee (absolutely), fly from.
egeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?; cf. in-digus, in want'], 2. v. n., want, need, lack, be in want, be without. —egēns, -entis, p. as adj., needy, destitute, in want.
egestās, -atīs [unc. st. (perh. egent') + tās], F., want, need, lack, destitution, poverty, beggary.
egō, meī [cf. Eng. I'], pers. pron., I, me, etc.—Plur., nōs, we, us, etc.
egredior, -gredi, -gressus [ex-gradior (step')], 3. v. dep., go out from, leave (with abl.), go forth, depart.
egregius, -a, -um [e-grege (out of the herd') + ius], adj., out of the common, choice, excellent, remarkable, eminent, conspicuous, singular, extraordinary.
ēius, ei, etc., see is.
eleganter [elegant- (cf. lego) + ter], adv., neatly, elegantly, gracefully.
eloquentia, -ae [eloquent- (p. of eloquor, speak out') + ia], F., eloquence.
émimentor, -mentirī, -mentitus [ex-
mentitor (lie)], 4. v. dep., forge a
lie, get up a falsehood, make false
statements.
emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus [EM ?
orig. take], 3. v. a., take (only in
compounds).—Esp., buy(cf. Eng.
sell, orig. give), purchase.
émorior, -morī (-morīri), -mortuus
[ex-moriōr (die)], 3. (and 4.) v.
dep., die off, die.
ēn [?], interj., lo! behold!
enim [prob. e (in en, ecce) + nam],
conj. (always postpositive),
really.—Esp. as explanatory,
for, but, now, in fact: at
enim, but, you say (of an objec-
tion); et enim, for . . . you see,
for naturally, for.
enimvērō [enim-verō], adv., really,
in truth, indeed.
[ex-nitesco (shine)], 3. v. n.,
shine forth, be conspicuous or
distinguished.
ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-
umero (count)], 1. v. a., count
up, enumerate, recount.
ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-nuntiō
(announce)], 1. v. a., disclose,
divulge, announce.
eō, īre, īvī (īī), itūrōs [root 1], irr.
v. n., go, proceed: pedibus in
sententiam īre, go over to the side
of (any one), concur in opinion
with (any one).
eō [old dat. of is], adv., thither,
there (in the sense of thither).—
Often translated by more definite
expressions in Eng., to that place.
eō, abl. neut. used as the abl. of
degree. See is.
eōdem [old dat. of idem, cf. eo,
thither], adv., to the same place,
there also.
eques, -ītis [equō- (horse) + tis (re-
duced)], m., a horseman.— Plur.,
cavalry. —Esp. (as orig. serving
on horseback), a knight (one of
the moneyed class at Rome,
next in rank to the senate).
equester, -tris, -tre [equit- (knight)
+ tris], adj., of (the order of)
knight's, equestrian.
equidem [e- (in en, ecce) quidem],
adv. (particle of asseveration),
surely, at least, to be sure.—
Usually with ego, for my part, I
certainly.
equus, ē [AK (swift) + vus], m., a
horse.
eripō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ex-
rapiō (seize)], 3. v. a., snatch
away, take away, wrest (a thing
from), deprive (one of a thing,
changing the relation in Eng.),
confiscate. — Also, rescue, free,
extricate.
eromptō, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus
[ex-rumpo (break)], 3. v. n.,
burst out, break forth, sally forth,
rush out.
esse, est, etc., see sum.
et [?], conj. and : et . . . et, both
. . . and.
etenim, see enim.
etiam [et iam], conj. and adv.,
even now, still, also, too, even,
yet, and also, besides.
Etrūria, -ae [?; r for s, cf. Etrus-
cus], F., a division of Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.

ēvenīō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventūrūs [ex-venio (come)], 4. v. n., come out, turn out, happen, fall out, besfall, result: pax (be concluded).

ēventus, -ūs [ex-īventus; cf. convenitus and evenio], M., a result, an issue, an end.

ēvocātus, -ī [p. p. of evoco, call out], M., a reënlisted veteran, a veteran volunteer.

ex (ē) [?] , adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., out of (cf. ab, away from), out. — Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of. Hence, after. — Also, on account of, because of, according to, under, in accordance with, by, in consequence of, instead of, of. — Also, from different point of view, in, on; ex itinere, on the road (starting from it); ex altera parte, on the other side; pauci ex (of). In comp., out, forth, off, up, after, from, un-, completely (cf. Eng. out and out).

exaedificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-aedificō (build)], I. v. a., build, construct, erect.

exaequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-aequo (equalize)], I. v. a., make equal, equal, equalize, match.

exagitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-agito (freq. of ago, drive)], I. v. a., drive, pursue, disturb, agitate, stir up, excite, irritate.

excedō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ex-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., go out, leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire.

excelsus, -a, -um [p. p. of excello, raise], adj., high, elevated: in excelso, in an exalted station.

excīō (-cio), -cīre, -cīvī (-ī), -citūs [ex-cīo (cio, stir)], 4. v. a., call forth, summon. — Fig., arouse, excite, induce, tempt. — excitus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., excited, agitated, tempted.

excītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-cīto; cf. excīo, call up], I. v. a., call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, induce.

exemplum, -ī [ex-emplum, EM (in emo, take) + lus with parasitic p], N. (something taken out), a sample, a copy, a precedent, an example.

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercūi, -ercitus [ex-arceo (repel)], 2. v. a. (drive off humors of the body), train, practise, exercise, cultivate, make use of (victoriam), have (iurgia, discordias). — Of persons, influence, worry, vex, disturb, exasperate; cum illo inimicitias exercere, be at enmity with him; gratiam aut inimicitias exercere (be influenced by, etc.).

excitātus, -a, -um [p. p. of exercito, train], adj., trained, drilled.

exercitus, -ūs [as if ex-arculus; cf. exerceo, train], M. (a training). — Concretely (a body trained or in training), an army (large or small, acting independently), a force.

existumō (-tim-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus
exitium, -i [ex-stitium (itō- + ium); cf. exeō, go out], N., an end, destruction, ruin.

exitus, -ūs [ex-itus (cf. exeō, go out)], M. (a going out). Hence, an end. — Fig., an issue, an outcome, a result.

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-optō (desire)], I. v. a., desire earnestly, wish for, long for.

exorior, -oriō, -ortus [ex-orior (rise)], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., rise up, arise.

expedīō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [prob. texpedī-, st. of adj. texpēs, foot-free], 4. v. a., disentangle, extricate, free. — Less exactly, arrange, procure, provide. — expedītus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., unencumbered, unimpeded, in light marching order (of troops without baggage), light-armed (of troops).

expellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [ex-pello (drive)], 3. v. a., drive out, expel, remove.

expurgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-purgo (cleanse)], I. v. a., cleanse, clean. — Fig., exculpate, justify, clear (of a charge).

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-planō, prob. search by calling or crying], I. v. a., investigate, explore, search, examine, test, reconnoitre: omnibus rebus exploratis, after a thorough reconnaissance.

exsanguis, -e [ex-sanguis (blood)], adj., bloodless, feeble, lifeless, exhausted. — Also, pale, pallid, wan.

exsilium, -I [exsilium (an exile) + ium], N., exile, banishment.

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-
specto (look at), I. v. a., look out for, await, wait for, expect. — Also, desire, long for.
exstruō, -struere, -struéxī, -strúctus [ex-struō (heap up)], 3. v. a., build up, erect, build over.

Facius, -i (?; faba (bean) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—
Esp., Quintus Fabius Sanga, patron of the Allobroges.

Faciēia, -ārum [facetō- (witty) + ia], F. plur., wit, humor.

Faciēs, -ēī [†facō- (reduced; cf. facio) + ies], F., make, form, shape. — Less exactly, appearance, aspect. — Concretely, face, features, countenance.

Facilis, -e [†facō- (cf. beneficial) + lis], adj., easy (to do; cf. habilis), easy (generally). — facile, neut. as adv., easily, without difficulty, readily.

Facilitās, -ātis [facili- (easy) + tas], F. (case), easy manners, courtesy, good nature.

Facinus, -orīs [†facin- (as if root of †facino, longer form of facio, do) + us], N., a deed, an act, an exploit, an enterprise, an achievement. — Also, more commonly, a misdeed, a crime, an outrage, an atrocity. — Transf., a criminal, a scoundrel.

Faciō, facere, feci, factus [FAC+io], 3. v. a., make, do, act, perform, commit. — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: insidias (lay); conventus (hold); potestatem (grant, allow); templum (build); bellum (wage); verba (speak, utter); with iter, march; with initium, begin; with gratiam, forgive. — Esp., with clause of result (either with or without ut), cause (to), see to it that, take care that, do (omitting in Eng. the connective that, and expressing the thing done by the simple verb): fac cogites, do reflect. — So in pass., fiō, fieri, be done, be made, be caused, happen, result, occur, turn out, be, become: decretum (be passed); conventus (be held).

— Often with two accs. (or with
factiō, -onis [prob. of facti- + o, but treated as fac+tio; cf. cohortatio], F. (a making), a combination, a party, a faction. — Also, party spirit, partisanship.

factiōnisus, -a, -um [faction- (reduced) + osus], adj., factious, seditious, partisanship.

factum, see facio.

fācundia, -ae [facundō- (eloquent) + ia], F., eloquence.

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris [faenerā- (lend on interest) + tor], M., a money lender, a usurer.

Faesulae, -arum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla. Now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., of Faesulae, Faesulan.—Masc. as noun, a Faesulan.

fallācia, -ae [fallac- (deceitful) + ia], F., deceit, a trick, an artifice, a deception.

fallō, fallere, feellī, falsus [spal, trip up], 3. v. a., deceive, mislead; me animus fallit, 'I am mistaken. — falsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., deceitful, false. — Also (transf. to things), false, unfounded, groundless.—falsō, abl. as adv., falsely.

falsus, falsō, see fallo.

fāma, -ae [FA (in for, speak) + ma], F., speech, common talk, rumor, report, tradition. — Also, fame, reputation, renown, glory, public opinion. — Concretely, a rumor, a report.

famēs, -is [?], F., hunger.

familia, -ae [famulō- (servant) + ia], F., a collection of attendants, a household, a family, servants: gladiatoria familia, a band or school of gladiators; matres familiarum, matrons.

familiāris, -e [prob. familia- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. animalis], adj., of the household, domestic, private: see lar and res.—Masc. and fem. as noun, a friend, an intimate.

familiāritās, -ātis [familiari- (friendly) + tas], F., friendship, intimacy.

fānum, -ī [?; FA (in for, speak) + nus, perh. orig. consecrated; cf. effatus], N., a shrine (cf. aedes), a temple (esp. a foreign one, templum being a word of Roman augury), a sanctuary, a fane.

fās, indecl. [FA (in for, speak) + us], N., right (in conscience or by divine law), divine law.

fascis, -is [?], M., a bundle. — Esp.
Fidius

in plur., the fasces, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

fateor, fätērī, fassus [perh. akin to fatigo], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, admit, own.

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†fatīgō- (†fatī-agus; cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a., tire out, weary, exhaust, enervate, overmaster.

fātum, -ī [N. of fatus, p. p. of for, speak], N. (what is spoken; cf. fas), destiny, fate, lot.

faucēs, -ium [?], F. plur. (also fauce, sing.), the throat, the jaws.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fatusus [?], 2. v. n., favor, be favorable to.

Februārius, -a, -um [februō- (expiration) + arius], adj., of February (the names of months being adjectives).

ferē [?; old case-form of st. †ferō- (akin to fero)], adv., about, nearly, almost. — Also, generally, for the most part.

ferentārius, -a, -um [ferent- (p. of fero, carry) + arius], adj. (carrying arms ?). — Esp., masc. plur. as noun, light-armed troops, skirmishers.


ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus (for tlātus) [bhar, bear, and tol (tla), in tollo, bear], irr. v. a. and n., bear, carry, bring, drive. — Also, extol, praise: animus fert, one's inclination leads. — Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., commit, offer, etc.

ferōcia, -ae [feroc- (fierce) + ia], F., fierceness, ferocity.

ferōciter [feroc- (fierce) (as if feroci-) + ter], adv., fiercely, violently, savagely.

ferōx, -ōcis [akin to ferus, wild], adj., fierce, savage, violent, ferocious. — Also, bold, intrepid, impetuous, spirited. — As adv., fiercely, with fury.

ferrum, -ī [?], N., iron, steel, the sword (as a symbol of war).

ferus, -a, -um [fer (rush) + us; cf. Eng. deer], adj., wild, savage, cruel, barbarous, ferocious.

festinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [festinō-, hasty], 1. v. n., hasten, hurry, be quick, press forward, hurry to and fro.

fictus, -a, -um, p. p. of fingō.

fidēlis, -e [fidē- (st. of fides or kindred st.) + lis], adj., faithful, trustworthy.

fidēs, -ei [fid (bind) + es], F., a promise, a pledge. — Also, good faith, fidelity, honor, trustworthiness. — Transf., confidence, faith (in), credit, belief, trust. — Esp., of promised protection, protection, security: fides publica, a pledge (of safety) in the name of the state, a public pledge. Fidius, -ī [fidē- (faithful) + us], M. (the god of faith, i.e. Jupiter). — Only in the formula me dius Fidius (sc. adiuvet), so help me
heaven, by my faith, upon my honor.

fiducia, -ae [†fiduc- (†fidus, faithful, + cus reduced) + ia], F., confidence, reliance, trust.

fidus, -a, -um [fid- (in fido, trust) + us], adj., faithful, trustworthy.

Figulus, -i [FIG (in fingo, fashion) + ulus], M. (a potter), a Roman family name.—Esp., Caius Flaccus (Marcus) Figulus, consul in B.C. 64.

filia, -ae [fem. of filius, son], F., a daughter.

filius, -i [?], M., a son.

fingō, fingere, finxī, fictus [FIG., cf. figura], 3. v. a., mould, form, fashion.—Fig., invent, contrive, make up, feign: fingere alia, prevaricate, shuffle.—fictus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., fabricated, invented, made up, false.

finis, -is [?], M., a limit, an end, a conclusion.

finitumus (-imus), -a, -um [fini-(end) + tumus], adj., bordering on, neighboring, adjoining, neighbors (of).

fiō, fieri, factus, see facio.

firmus, -a, -um [Dhar (hold) + mus], adj., strong (for resistance), firm, steady, steadfast.

Flaccus, -i [flaccus, flabby], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., Lucius Valerius Flaccus, praetor in B.C. 63.

flāgitōsus, -a, -um [flāgitō- (crime) + osus], adj., base, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous.

flāgitium, -i [†flāgitō- + ium; cf. flagito], N., a shameful or dis-

graceful act, a crime, a vice, an enormity.—Transf., an infamous person, a profligate, a scoundrel.

flagō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†flagrō (flag, blaze)], I. v. n., burn, be on fire, be inflamed, be excited.

Flāminius, -i [flamin- (priest) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Caius Flaminius, a fellow-consiprator with Catiline.

flōrens, -entis [p. of floreo, bloom], adj., flourishing, prosperous.

fluxus, -a, -um [p. p. of fluo, flow], adj., pliable, plastic, weak.—Also, fleeting, transient, perishable.

focus, -i [fov- (as root of foveo, cherish) + cus], M., a hearth.—Fig. (as a symbol of home), hearth, fireside, home.

foedus, -a, -um [?], adj., foul, filthy, loathsome, detestable, disgusting, abominable.—Also, disastrous, ill-starred.—Also, haggard, ghastly.

fore, for futūrum esse, see sum.

forem, for essem, see sum.

foris [abl. plur. of †fora], adv., out of doors, outside, abroad.

forma, -ae [Dhar (hold) + ma; cf. firmus], F., shape, form.—Esp., fine form, beauty.

formīdō, -inis [†formīdō- (unc. st.; cf. formīdō, perh. akin to for- mus, warm) + o], F., fear (generally violent), dread, terror.

formidulōsus (olōsus), -a, -um [†formidolō- (formīdō-, fear, + lus ?) + osus], adj., dreadful, terrible, formidable, full of horror.
for·nix, -icis [for·nō- (cf. for·nax, furnace) + cus (? reduced)], M. (the arch of an oven), an arch.

forté [abl. of for·s, chance], adv., by chance, perchance, accidentally, perhaps.

fortis, -e [remotely akin to fir·mus], adj., strong, stalwart, brave, courageous, gallant, bold, able.

fortitiūdō, -inis [forti- (strong) + tūdo], F., strength, courage, bravery, valor, fortitude.

fortūna, -ae [†fōrtu·n- (fer- + tus; cf. fortuito) + na (F. of -nus)], F., fortune, chance, fate, lot (one’s fortune), destiny, position (in life). — Esp., good fortune. — Plur., fortunes, property, possessions, wealth.

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p. p. of fortūno, bless], adj., fortunate, prosperous, happy.

forum, -i [akin to †for·a; cf. for·is], N. (an open place), a marketplace. — Esp., the Forum (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes).

fragilis, -ē [†fragō- (cf. navifragus and frango, break) + īs], adj. (easily broken), fragile, frail.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [frag], 3. v. a., break (as a solid body): gulam frangere, strangple.

fraus, fraudēs [?, akin to frustra, in vain], F., loss. Hence, dēcēt, fraud: sine fraude, without harm, without punishment, with impunity.
Fulvius, -i [fulvō- (yellow) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. Marcus Fulvius Nobilior, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline; 2. A. Fulvius, who was put to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., pour.—Less exactly, scatter.—Esp., of battle, put to rout, overthrew, rout.

für, fürīs [FUR (perh. akin to fero) as st.], M. and F., a thief, a robber.

furibundus, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as st. of furo, rage) + bundus], adj., raving, in a rage, frenzied.

Furius, -i [perh. †furō- (cf. furia, rage) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Publius Furiius, a partisan of Catiline.

furor, -oris [FUR (cf. furo, rage) + or], M., madness, frenzy, fury.

futūrus, -a, -um, p. p. of fundo.

Gabinius, -i [Gabinō- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Publius Gabinius Capito, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Gaius (Cāius, C.), -i [?, akin to gaudēo], M., a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius (Gallō- + ius)], F., Gaul, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean.—Gallia citerior, Hither Gaul, Italian Gaul, south of the Alps.—Gallia ulterior, or Transalpina, Farther Gaul, beyond the Alps.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallō- + cus], adj., of the Gauls, Gallic.

Gallus, -i [Celtic], M., a Gaul; plur., the Gauls.

gānea, -ae [?], F., a low tavern.—Fig., gluttony, debauchery.

gāneō, -onis [prob. ganae- + o], M., a glutton, a debauchee, a profligate.

Gaudium, -i [†gavīdō- (reduced) + ium; cf. gau̇deo, rejoice], N., joy, delight, gladness, pleasure.

gēns, gentis [GEN (beget) + tis (reduced)], F., a family, a house, a tribe, a clan, a people, a nation, a race.

genus, -eris [GEN (beget) + us], N., a generation, a race, a family (stock).—Less exactly, a kind, a sort, a class.—Also abstractly, kind, character, manner, birth, descent.

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus [GES, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., carry (indicating a more lively action than fero), carry on, accomplish, wage (war), manage, do (any business).—Pass., be done, go on (of operations), happen: res gestae, exploits, achievements.

Gladiatórius, -a, -um [gladiator- + ius], adj., of gladiators, gladiatorial.

Gladius, -i [?], M., a sword.
glória, -ae [akin to in clutus, re-
noun ed], F., fame, glory, renown.
glorior, -āri, -ā-itus [glória, glory],
I. v. dep., glory, boast, vaunt, brag.
Graecia, -ae [Graecō- (Greek) + ia
(fem. of -ius)], F., Greece.
Graecus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., of
the Greeks, Greek, Grecian. — Masc.
as noun, a Greek, the Greeks.
grandis, -e [?], adj., of great size,
large, great, vast.
gratia, -ae [grato-(pleasing) + ia],
F. (gratefulness, in all Eng.
senses), (that one has from
others or towards others),
good will, favor. Hence, influ-
ence, friendship. — Esp., gra-
tiam facere, grant indulgence,
forgive. — gratiā, with gen., for
the sake of, on account of.

H
habeō, -ère, -uī, -itus [?], 2. v. a.,
have, hold, keep, occupy, possess,
maintain, manage (rem publi-
cam): se (sese) habere, be,
move; id quod res habet, what is
the case; in spe habere, hope
for; in incerto habere, be in
doubt; orationem (make, deliver);
vitam, aetatem (pass life, live);
sermones habere, make remarks.
— Esp., with p. p. as a sort of
continued perf., have, hold, keep :
compertum habeō, I have ascer-
tained. — Also, treat. Hence,
consider, regard (cf. Eng. hold):
gravius aequo habere, be more
vexed than is right.
haruspex, -icis [unc. st. + spec
(gratuitō [abl. of gratuitus], adv.,
gratuitously, voluntarily.
gratus, -a, -um [p. p. of lost verb],
adj., pleasing, acceptable, agree-
able.
gravis, -e [for fgarvis, fgarus],
adj., heavy. — Fig., serious, se-
vere, grievous, oppressive, bitter.
graviter [gravi- (heavy) + ter],
adv., heavily. — Fig., seriously,
severely, grievously.
gregarius, -a, -um [greg-
arius], adj., of the
herd. Hence, common
(miles).
grex, gregis [?], M. (rarely F.), a
herd, a flock. — Less exactly, a
gang, a band, a troop: gerge
facto, in a body.
gula, -ae [gul (swallow) + a], F.,
the throat, the gullet.

Hic, haec, hoc, hūius [hi- (pron.
st.) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera],
dem. adj. pron. (pointing to
something near the speaker in place, time, or interest), this, these, he, they, this man (woman or thing). — Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than is). — Less commonly, of what follows. — Often, hic...ille, the one...the other, this (near by)...the other (farther off), the latter...the former. — Phrase: ad hoc, besides, in addition, moreover.

hic [ṭhi- (loc. of hi-c) + ce], adv., here, in this place, in such a case.

hice, haece, hōce, hūiusce [hi- + ce (intens.)], dem. adj. pron., this.

Hispânia, -ae [Hispanō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., Spain. — Plur., the two provinces, Hispania citerior, Hither Spain, north of the river Iberus (Ebro), and Hispania ulterior, Farther Spain, south of the Iberus.

Hispânum, -a, -um [?], adj., of Spain, Spanish. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Spaniards. homō, -inis [prob. humō- (the earth) + o], M. and F., a human being (cf. vir, a man, as a male), a man (including women), a person.

honestē [old case-form of honestus, honorable], adv., honorably, with honor.

honestō, -āre, āvī, ātus [honestō-, honorable], I. v. a., make honorable, honor, ennoble, dignify.

honestus, -a, -um [honos- (orig. st. of honor) + tus], adj., esteemed, respected, worthy, honorable.

honōs (-or), -ōris [unc. root + or], M., honor, distinction. — Also, of honors conferred by the people, an honorable position, an honor, an office.

hortor, -āri, -ātus [for horitor, freq. of old ḥorior, urge], I. v. dep., encourage, urge on, urge, address, exhort, incite.

hospes, -itis [prob. Ghas-patis, orig. host (lord of eating)], M. and F., host. — Also, a guest, a stranger. Hence, a guest-friend (in the peculiar relation of hospitium, which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), a friend (of the kind above mentioned).

hostīlis, -e [hostī- (enemy) + lis], adj., of the enemy, hostile.

hostis, -is [Ghas (cf. hospes) + tis], M. and F. (orig. guest), a stranger, an enemy (of the state; cf. inimicus, an opponent), the enemy (collectively, either sing. or plur.).

hūc [hō- (dat. of hi; see hic + ce)], adv., hither, here (in the sense of hither), to this (place, etc.; cf. eo).

hūius, hūiusce, see hic, hice.

hūmānus, -a, -um [st. akin to homo (man) + nus], adj. (relating to man), human.

hūmus, -ī [?], F., the earth, the ground: humi, on or in the ground, underground.
iam [acc. of pron. st.], adv., now (of progressive time; cf. nunc, emphatic and instantaneous), by this time, at last, already, at length, presently, at once: iam tum, even then, already; iam primum, in the very first place, first of all.

ianua, -ae [akin to Ianus, the god of openings], F., a door. — Fig., a gate.

Iānuārius, -a, -um [ianua- (opening) + arius], adj., of January (the names of months being adjectives).

ibi [old case-form of is; cf. tibi], adv., there (in a place before mentioned), in it, in them.

idem, eadem, idem [is-dem (cf. dum)], dem. adj. pron., the same. — Often as noun, the same thing (things), the same: idem velle, have the same wishes (likes, aims).

idoneus, -a, -um [?, akin to idem?], adj., fit, suitable, adapted.

igitur [perh. for agitur, the point aimed at is], conj., therefore, accordingly, then, now, you see, well then.

ignārus, -a, -um [1in-gnarus (gna (know) + rus)], adj., not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted, inexperienced.

ignāvia, -ae [ignavō- (inactive) + ia], F., inactivity, apathy, sloth, cowardice.

ignāvos (-us), -a, -um [1in-(g)navos (active)], adj., inactive, lazy, shiftless, idle, worthless, spiritless, cowardly.

ignōbilis, -e [1in-(g)nobilis (known)], adj., unknown, obscure. — Also, of low birth, ignoble.

ignōminia, -ae [ignominis - (1in-(g)omen, name) + ia], v. (want of fame), disgrace, ignominy.

ignōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in- (unc. which meaning) (g)noscō (know)], 3. v. a., overlook, pardon, forgive.

ille, -a, -ud, illius [old ollus, fr. pron. root + lus (?)], dem. adj. pron., that (of something remote; cf. hic). — Often as noun (opp. to some other emph. word), he, she, it, they: hic . . . ille, this . . . that, the other, the latter . . . the former.

imbecillus, -a, -um [?], adj., weak; feeble, tender.

imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus [?, in-?buo? cf. bibo], 3. v. a. (moisten, stain). — Fig., imbue, infect, taint (malis artibus).

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [timitō-, p. p. of timo; cf. imago], 1. v. dep., imitate, copy.

imminuō, -minuere, -minuī, -minutus [in-minuō (lessen)], 3. v. a., lessen, diminish, weaken, curtail, impair, destroy.

immittō, -mittere, -missis, -missus [in-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a. (send against). — Fig., incite, instigate.
immō [abl. of imus (in-mus, superl. of in)], adv. (in the lowest degree), nay, nay rather, nay more, on the contrary.

immoderātus, -a, -um [1 in-modera-tus (restrained)], adj., unrestrained, immoderate, excessive.

immortalis, -e [1 in-mortalis (mortal)], adj., immortal, eternal.

immūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-muto (change)], 1. v. a., change, alter.

imparātus, -a, -um [in-paratus (ready)], adj., not ready, unprepared, unsuspecting.

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [impello (drive)], 3. v. a., drive on. — Fig., urge, urge on, impel, incite, induce, sway.


imperātor, -ōris [imperā- (command) + tor], M., a commander (in chief), a general, a ruler, a sovereign.

imperium, -ī [imperī- (whence imperō; cf. pario, get) + ium], N. (requisition), command, authority, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway, dominion, empire, government. — Concretely, an order, a command.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [imperī- (in-parus, cf. pario, get)], 1. v. a. and n., demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require (in same sense). Hence, order (in military sense), rule, command. — Also, be master.

impetus, -ūs [in-petus (cf. peto, aim at)], M., a rush, an attack, a charge, a raid.

impius, -a, -um [1 in-pius (good)], adj., impious (offending divine law), wicked, unholy.

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-plorō (cry out)], 1. v. a., implore, beseech, appeal to.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in-ponō (put)], 3. v. a., place upon, place, put upon, bring upon, lay upon, impose upon, set over.

imprōvisus, -a, -um [1 in-provisus (foreseen)], adj., unforeseen : de improviso, unexpectedly, suddenly.

impudicus, -a, -um [1 in-pudicus (modest)], adj., shameless, indecent, lewd, unchaste. — Masc. as noun, a shameless person.

impulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of impello.

impūnitās, -ātis [impuni- (unpunished) + tas], F., freedom from punishment, impunity.

impūnītus, -a, -um [1 in-punitus (punished)], adj., unpunished.

impūrus, -a, -um [1 in-purus (pure)], adj., impure, vile, unclean, base.

1 in [cf. Eng. un-], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjectives, not verbs (except perh. ignosco).
incultus

2 in [? ; cf. Eng. on ; cf. also inde], adv. (in comp.) and prep. :

a. With acc., of motion having its terminus within or on (cf. ad, with terminus at or near), into, upon, within, to, against. — Of time, for, to, till: in praesens, at the time; in dies, daily, day by day. — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, towards, against, upon. — In adv. expressions where no motion appears, in, according to, with, to: in modum, after the manner, like; in unum, together; in rem, to the purpose, advantageous.

b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), in, on, among, within. — Often, in the case of (hominibus), at the time of (iudicio), in respect to. — Esp., in primis, especially; in oculis, before your eyes: in armis, under arms. — In comp. as adv., in, upon, towards, and the like.

incédō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessūrus [in-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., advance, come, come upon, arrive, appear, become prevalent.

incendium, -ī [in-†candium; cf. incendo, set fire to], n., a burning, a fire, a conflagration.

incendō, -cendere, -cendi, -census [in-†cando (cf. candeo, glow)], 3. v. a., set fire to, set on fire, burn. — Fig., rouse, excite, fire, inflame.

inceptum, -ī [p. p. of incipio, begin], n., a beginning, an undertaking, an attempt, a scheme, a project, a subject, a theme.

incertus, -a, -um [† in-certiatusus (certain)], adj., uncertain, doubtful, not fixed: in incerto habere, be in doubt. — Plur. as noun, uncertainties.

incessus, -ūs [in-†cessus; cf. incedo, advance], n., a walk, a gait, the bearing (of one in walking).

incido, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsūrus [in-cado (fall)], 3. v. n., fall upon, fall. — Less exactly and fig., come into, come.

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [in-capio (take)], 3. v. a., begin, engage in, undertake.

incōnsulē [old case-form of in-consultus, unadvised], adv., inconsiderately, rashly, indiscreetly.

incrēdibilis, -e [† in-credibilis (credible)], adj., incredible, extraordinary.

incipō, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvī), -crepitus [in-crepo (rattle)], 1. v. a. (rattle, sound). Hence, rebuke, chide, reproach, inveigh against, assail.

incruentus, -a, -um [† in-cruentus (bloody)], adj., bloodless, without bloodshed.

incultus, -a, -um [† in-cultus (cultivated)], adj., uncultivated,
incultus, -ūs [1 in-cultus (cultivation)], M., want of care, neglect.

incurrō, -currere, -cucurri (-curri), -cursus [in-currō (run)], 3. v. n., rush in.

inde [tim- (loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc) de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv. from there, thence, after that, then.

indemnatus, -a, -um [in-damnatus (condemned)], adj., uncondemned, without trial.

index, -icis [in-dex (DIC as st.; cf. iudex)], M. and F., an informer, an accuser (appearing as a witness), a witness.

indicium, -i [indic- (informer) + ium], N., information, evidence, testimony, a discovery, a disclosure.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indic- (informer)], 1. v. a. and n., point out, inform, give information, make known, show, discover (as an informer), betray, disclose, testify.

indigēns, -entis [p. of indigeō, need], adj., in need, insufficient, helpless, defective.

indignus, -a, -um [1 in-dignus (worthy)], adj., unworthy, unsevering.

indoctus, -a, -um [1 in-doctus (taught)], adj., untaught, without knowledge.

indūcō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [induco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead on or against, bring forward (cohorte). Hence, induce, instigate, impel, influence: in animum inducere, resolve, determine, make up one’s mind.

industria, -ae [?], F., diligence, exertion, industry.

indūtiae (indūc-), -ārum [?], F. plur., a truce, an armistice.

inedia, -ae [timēō + ia], F., an abstaining from food, fasting.

ineō, -ire, -iī, -itus [in-eo (go)], irr. v. a., go into, enter upon, begin, commence.

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um) [1 in-arma (arms)], adj., unarmèd, without arms, defenceless.

inertia, -ae [inert- (unskilled) + ia], F. (want of skill), inactivity, indolence, shiftlessness, idleness.

infensus, -a, -um [unc. st. + rus], adj., low. — Masc. plur. as noun, the inhabitants of the under world, the dead. — Superl., infumus (-imus), -a, -um, lowest.

Infēstus, -a, -um [1 in-festus, conn. unc.], adj., hostile. — Also, bitter, troublesome.

infidus, -a, -um [1 in-fidus (faithful)], adj., faithless, unfaithful, treacherous, false.

infinitus, -a, -um [1 in-finitus (bounded)], adj., unbounded, unlimited, infinite.

infirmus, -a, -um [1 in-firmus (strong)], adj., weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled.

infra [instr. (?) of inferus], adv., below.

infumus (-imus), see inferus.
ingenium, n. [in-†genium (gen, beget, + ium; cf. genius)], inborn nature, character, nature, spirit: vana ingenia, fickle-mindedness. Hence, mental power, mind, intellect, genius, talent, ability.

ingenens, -entis [1 in-gens, not belonging to the kind (?)], adj., huge, very great, enormous, very large, vast, mighty, monstrous, immense.

ingenueus, -a, -um [in-†genuus (gen, beget, + uus)], adj. (born in the state or family, native), freeborn.

ingratus, -a, -um [in-gratus (pleasing)], adj., ungrateful (in both Eng. senses), irksome, disagreeable.

inhonestus, -a, -um [in-honestus (honorable)], adj., dishonorable, dishonored, disgraceful, shameful, base.

iniquitas, -atis [iniquo- (unjust) + tas], F., injustice, unfairness.

initium, 1 [in-†tium (itô- + ium); cf. ineo], N., a beginning. — initiô, abl. as adv., in the beginning; at first, originally.

iniuria, -ae [1 in-ius (right) + ia], F., injury, wrong, injustice, harm, a sense of wrong: iniuriae licentia, power to harm.
s oleo, be won't)], adj., unaccustomed to, unusual, arrogant, haughty, insolent.

ī insolentia, -ae [insolent- (unusual) + ia], F., unusual behavior, insolence.

ī insolēscō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [in-solesto], 3. v. n. incep., grow haughty or insolent, become elated.

ī insolitus, -a, -um [in-solitus (cf. soleo, be wont)], adj., unwonted, unusual, arrogant, insolent.

ī insomnia, -ae [insomnia- (sleepless) + ia], F., sleeplessness, want of sleep.

ī insōns, -sontis [in-sons (guilty)], adj., guiltless, innocent.

ī institūō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [in-statuo (place)], 3. v. a., set up, set in order, array, order, arrange, organize, form (legiones).

ī institūtum, -ī [N. p. p. of instituo, set up], N., a habit, a custom, a practice, an institution.

ī instō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrūs [in-sto (stand)], 1. v. n., be at hand, press on, engage, assault.

ī instrumentum, -ī [instru- (build) + mentum], N., an instrument, a means, an appliance.

ī instruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in-struo (build)], 3. v. a., build, fit up, array, furnish, equip, draw up (troops), form.

ī insuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [in-suesco], 3. v. n., incep., become accustomed.

ī insum, inesse, īnfulī, īnfulūrus [insum (be)], irr. v. n., be in.

ī insuper [in-super (above)], adv., above, overhead.

ī integer, -gra, -grum [in-ttēgér (TAG [in tango, touch] + rus)], adj., untouched, unhurt, unwearied, fresh.

ī integritās, -atis [integrō- (untouched) + tās], F., integrity, honesty, uprightness.

ī intellegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter-lego (choose)], 3. v. a. (pick out [distinguish] between), learn, know, perceive, see, understand, observe, find out, discover.

ī intempestus, -a, -um [in-tempēstus (cf. tempus, time, and tempestivus, timely)], adj., untimely, unseasonable: nox intempesta (a technical expression), the dead of night.

ī intendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [in-tendo (stretch)], 3. v. a., stretch, strain, direct, keep on the stretch, put forth, exert.—inten-
tus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., attentive, intent, engrossed, eager, in earnest, watchful, on the alert.

ī intentus, -a, -um, p. p. of intende:

ī inter [in + ter; cf. alter], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., between, among, amid, at, in the midst of, during: inter se fidi, faithful to one another.

ī interdum [inter dum, orig. acc.], adv., sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

ī interea [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., meanwhile; in the mean time.
interoe, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [intro-EO, go into pieces? cf. interficio], irr. v. n., perish, be lost, die.

interficio, -ficere, -ficē, -fectus [inter-facio (make)], 3. v. a. (cut to pieces; cf. intereo), kill, put to death, murder, slay.

interrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inter-ROGO (ask)], 1. v. a. (ask at intervals), question, interrogate, ask. — Also, accuse, impeach, try.

intestinus, -a, -um [?, perch. intus (within) + tinus, adj., internal, intestine, domestic.

intolerandus, -a, -um [1 in-toleran-dus (to be borne)], adj., not to be borne, intolerable, insupportable.

intrā [instr. (?) of tinterus; cf. inter and extra], adv. and prep. with acc., into, within, inside of, in.

intrōducō, -duce, -duxi, -ductus [intro-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead or bring in, introduce.

introeo, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [intro-eo (go)], irr. v. n., go in, enter.

inultus, -a, -um [1 in-ultus (p. p. of ulciscor, avenge), adj., un-avenged, unpunished.

invādō, -vadere, -vāsi, -vāsūrus [in-vado (go)], 3. v. a. and n., go in, come in, rush in, enter, attack, seize, take possession of, come upon.

inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [in-venio (come)], 4. v. a., find (come upon; cf. reperio, find by search), meet with.

invideō, -videre, -vidī, -visus [in-videos (see)], 2. v. n. (look askance at), envy, be jealous of, grudge.

invisus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hated, hateful, detested, odious.

invidia, -ae [invidō- (envious) + ia], F., envy, jealousy, unpopularity, odium.

invisus, -a, -um, p. p. of invideo.

invitus, -a, -um [?], adj., unwilling.

— Often rendered as adv., against one’s will, unwillingly.

iocus, -i [?], M., also N. in plur., a jest, a joke: iocum movere, crack a joke, raise a laugh.

ipse, -a, -um, ipsius [is-potis (?)], intens. pron., self, himself, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. sui, reflex., referring to the subject), he, etc. (emph.), he himself, etc., in person, very: haec ipsa, these very things.

īra, -ae [?], F., anger, wrath, indignation.

īrācundia, -ae [īrācundō- (angry) + ia], F., wrath (as a permanent quality; cf. īra, a temporary feeling), irascibility, anger.

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus [ি irrational (anger) + sco], 3. v. dep., get angry, be angry, show animosity.—īrātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., angry, in anger, enaged.

īrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of irascor.

irrumpō (inr-), -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [in-rumpo (break)], 3. v. a. and n., break in, burst in, force a way into.

is, ea, id, ēius [pron. root 1], dem. adj. pron., this (less emph. than hic), that (unemph.), these, those, etc., the, a, he, she, it, such: id
quod, which, what (omitting the demonstrative). — eō, N. abl. as adv., the (old Eng. instr.), so much, by so much, for this reason, on this account, therefore: quo minus... eo magis, the less... the more.

īsdem, for eīsdem, see idem.

iste, ista, istud, istius [is-te (cf. tum, tantus, etc.)], dem. adj. pron., this, that, that of yours.

ita [pron. root i + ta (instr. (?) of ta, cf. tum)], adv., so, in such a way, thus, to such a degree, as follows: ita ut, to the same degree as; non ita est, far from it.

— Also, therefore, accordingly.

Ītalia, -ae [\*Italō (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], R., Italy.

itaque [ita que], adv., and so, accordingly, therefore, hence.

item [pron. root i + tem (acc. ? cf. idem)], adv., in like manner, so also, in the same way (before mentioned), likewise.

īter, itineris [st. from root i (go) + unc. term.], N., a road, a march, a way, a route, a course, a journey, a passage: magna itinera, forced marches; ex itinere, on the road; īter facere, march.

īterum [root i (in is) + terus; cf. alter], adv., a second time, again.

ītūrus, -a, -um, f. p. of eo.

iūbeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus [prob. ius-habeō; cf. praebēo], 2. v. a., order, command, bid.

iūdīcium, -ī [iūdic- (in iūdex, a judge) + ium], N., a judgment (judicial), a trial, a lawsuit, a prosecution, a judicial investigation. — Also, jurisdiction. — Often translated by court. — Also, justice.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iūdic- (in iūdex, a judge)], 1. v. a., formally decide, decide, judge, adjudicate, declare, think, consider.

iūgulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iūgulō, throat], 1. v. a., cut the throat of, kill, murder, slaughter, assassinate.

Iūlius, ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Caius Julius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

iūngō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus [iug, join], 3. v. a., join, unite, connect together.

Iūnius, ī [?], prob. iuveni- + ius, but cf. Iūno], M., a Roman gentile name. See Silanu.

Iūnius, -a, -um [see the foregoing], adj., of June, the names of months being adjectives.

iūrgium, -ī [†iurgō- (ius-agus, cf. prodigus) + ium], N., a quarrel, a dispute.

iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iur-, st. of ius, justice], 1. v. a., swear, take an oath.

iūs, iūris [Vu (akin to iug, join) + us], N., justice, law, human law, right, rights (over anything), claims, power, jurisdiction: iūs iūrandum, an oath; iūre, abl. as adv. rightly, justly.

iūssū [abl. of †iusus], used as adv., by order, by command.

iūstitia, -ae [iustō (just) + tia],
iūstus 52 lār

**F.**, justice (just behavior), fair dealing.

**iūstus**, -a, -um [ius (justice) + tus], adj., just, lawful, right, fair.

**iuventus**, -ūtis [iuven-(orig. st. of iuvenis, young) + tus], F., youth.

**Kalendae** (Cal-), -ārum [F. plur. of calendus, gerundive of verb akin to calo, call'], F. plur., the Calends (the first day of the

**K**

Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were announced to the assembled people).

**L**

**labor** (labōs), -ōris [rabh (seize) + or (os)], M., toil, exertion (in its disagreeable aspect), labor (as painful), trouble, hardship: per laborem, laboriously.

**labōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [labor-, toil], I. v. n., toil, exert one's self, labor, strive, struggle.— Also, suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be afflicted, be in trouble.

**Lacedaemonius**, -i [Gr.], M., a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.

**lacerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacerō-, torn'], I. v. a., tear to pieces.— Fig., waste, squander.

**laccessō**, -ere, -īvī (-īi), -ītus [st. akin to lacio (entice) + unc. term.], 3. v. a., irritate, provoke.— Esp., attack, harass, assail.

**Laeca**, -ae [M.], M., a Roman family name.— Esp., Marcus Porcius Laeca, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

**laetitia**, -ae [laetō- (glad) + tia], joy, gladness, pleasure, gaiety, exultation.

**laetor**, -āri, -ātus [laetō-, glad], I. v. dep., rejoice, be glad, take delight, exult, rejoice at, be glad of.

**laetus**, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to Eng. glad') + tus], adj., joyful (of the inner feeling), rejoicing, glad.

**laevus**, -a, -um [?], akin to Gr.], adj., left.— Fem. as noun (sc. manus), the left hand, the left.

**lancea**, -ae [prob. Gr.], F., a spear, a lance.

**languedo**, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [lang, through adj. st.; cf. languardus, faint], 2. v. n., be weak, be irresolute, be inactive.

**lapis**, -a, -um [lapis- (stone) + eus], adj., of stone, stone.

**laqueus**, -i [LAC (in lacio, entice) + eus], M., a slip-noose, a halter, a cord.

**lār**, laris [?], M., a household divinity.— Fig., lar familiaris, a home.
largē [old case-form of largus, abundant], adv., copiously, profusely, lavishly, generously.
largior, -īrī, -ītus [largō-, abundant], 4. v. a., give lavishly, be lavish of, lavish upon, bestow upon. Also, give largesses, give bribes.

largitio, -onis [largi-st. of largior, give lavishly] + tio], F., lavish giving, lavish gifts, a largess, corruption, bribery.

lascivia, -ae [lascivō- (playful) + ia], F., playfulness, gaiety, wan-tonness, dissipation.

lassituō, -inis [lassō- (weary) + tudo; cf. fortitudo], F., weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

Latinus, -a, -um [Latiō- (or simpler st.) + inus], adj., of Latium, Latin.
latrō, -onis [prob. Gr. st. borrowed], M. (a mercenary?), a robber, a bandit, a marauder, a brigand.
latus, lateris [prob. latō-, broad], N., the side (of the body). Also, generally, a side, a flank (of an army).
lātus, -a, -um, p. p. of fero.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [laud- praise], 1. v. a., praise, commend, extol.

laus, laudis [?], F., praise, credit, glory, renown, fame.
lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of lego.
lēgātus, -ī [prop. p. p. of lēgo, commission], M., an ambassador, an envoy, a deputy. Also, a lieutenant, a staff officer, a legatus.

legiō, -ōnis [LEG (select) + io], F. (a levy). Hence, a legion (orig. the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

lēgitumus (-imus), -a, -um [legi-st. of lex, law] + tumus], adj., lawful, legal, prescribed or regulated by law.

legō, legere, lēctus [LEG, gather], 3. v. a., collect, choose, pick out, select. Hence, read. — lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., chosen, picked (men).

lēnīō, -īre, -īvi (-īi), -ītus [leni-, mild], 4. v. a., soothe, appease, mitigate, lessen.

Lentulus, -ī [lentō- (slow) + ius], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Publius Lentulus Spin- ther, aedile in B.C. 63; 2. Publius (Cornelius) Lentulus Sura, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Lepidus, -ī [†lepō- (cf. lepor, charm) + dus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Manius (Aemilius) Lepidus, consul in B.C. 66.

lepus (-or), -oris [lap (shine) + os; cf. lepidus], M., attractiveness, charm. — Also, pleasantry, wit.

levis, -e [for †leghvis (lagh, jump) + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. Eng. light], adj., light, mild.

lēx, lēgis [LEG (in lego, select)], F., a law, a statute, an ordi-nance.
liber, -era, -erum [†libō- (whence libet, it pleases) + rus], adj., free (of persons and things), unrestrained. — Masc. as noun, a free man. See custodia.
liber, -brl [?], m., a book.
liberális, -e [liberō- (free) + alis], adj. (of a freeman), generous.
liberátias, -ätis [liberali- (liberal) + tas], f., generosity, liberality.
liberáliter [liberali- (liberal) + ter], adv., generously, liberally.
liberi, -orum [prob. m. plur. of liber, free], m. plur., (the free members of the household). Hence, children.
liberō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [liberō-, free], i. v. a., free, set free, liberate.
libertās, -ätis [liberō- (free) (reduced) + tas], f., liberty, freedom: ius libertatis, political privileges.
libertus, -i [liberō- (free) (reduced) + tus], m., a freedman.
lcentia, -ae [licent- (cf. licet, it pleases) + ia], f., unrestrained liberty, freedom of action, lawlessness, license.
lacet, -ère, -uit (-itum est) [†licō- (lic, let, leave); cf. delicus, reliquus], 2. v. n., impers., be allowed, be permitted, one may (might).
Lcinius, -i [licinō- (bent) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. See Crassus.
lingua, -ae [?], f., the tongue. Hence, speech, language.
littera (lit-), -ae [?, akin to lino, smear], f., a letter (of the alphabet). — Plur., letters (of the alphabet), a letter (an epistle), a circular letter. — Also, letters, literature.
locō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [locō-, a place], i. v. a., place, set, post, station.
lcplēs, -ētis [?, locē-ples (full) + tus, reduced], adj., (with full coffers ?), rich, wealthy.
locus, -i [for tstoicus (stła (place) + cus)], m. (sing.), n. (commonly in plur.), a place, a spot, a post, a position, a point, the ground (in military language), space, room. — Fig., position, rank, station, condition, an opportunity, an occasion, a chance: id loci, this place.
longē [old case-form of longus, long], adv., far, far away, far off, distant, by far, very. — Also, for a long time, long.
Longinus, -i [longō- (long) + ius], m., a Roman family name. See Cassius.
longus, -a, -um [?], adj., long (of space and time).
loquor, loqui, locútus [?]. 3. v. dep., speak, talk, say.
lubēt(libet), -ère, -uit (-itum est) [? ; cf. liber, free], 2. v. impers., it pleases, it is pleasing, one desires.
lubidinōsē (lib-) [old case-form of lubidinosus, capricious], adv., capriciously, arbitrarily, at one's pleasure.
lubidō (lib-), -inis [akin to lubet, it pleases; cf. cupidō], F., desire, eagerness, lawless fancy, caprice (esp. in a bad sense), pleasure, lust, passion, wantonness, licentiousness, dissipation.

Lūcius, -ī [luc- (light) + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

lūctuosus, -a, -um [luctu- (grief) + us], adj., full of grief, mournful, sorrowful, sad.

lūctus, -ūs [lūg (cf. lugeō, mourn) + tus], M., mourning, lamentation, grief, sorrow, trouble, distress.

Liiculentus, -a, -um [flucu- (kindred with lux, light) + lentus], bright, brilliant.

M

M., for Marcus.

M’, for Manius.

Macedonicus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., Macedonian, of Macedonia, a country lying north of Greece and west of Thrace.

māchīnor, -āri, -ātus [machina-, a contrivance], I. v. dep., contrive, devise, plot. — Sometimes used passively.

mæror, -ōris [maes- (cf. maestus, sad) + or], M., grief, sorrow, sadness.

magis [MAG (in magnus, great) + ius (N. compar.)], adv., more, rather: eo magis, so much the more, the more so. See also maxume.

magistrātus, -ūs [magistrā- (as if st. of †magistro; cf. magister) + tus], M., an office, a magistracy (office of a magistrate). —

with lux, light) + lentus], bright, brilliant.

lūdībrium, -ī [lūdībri- (cf. lūdus, sport, and lūdīcer, sportive) + ium], N., sport, mockery, derision. — Transf., a laughing-stock, a butt, a plaything.

lūxurīa, -ae [lūxurō- (lūxu- (excess) + rus) + ia], F., extravagant, luxury, luxurious habits, riotous living.

lūxuriōsē [old case-form of luxuriosus, luxurious], adv., luxuriously, voluptuously.

lūxus, -īs [?], M., excess, luxury, debauchery.

Concretely, an officer, a magistrate.

māgnificē [old case-form of magnificus, splendid], adv., splendidly, grandly, magnificently, in lofty style.

māgnificus, -a, -um [magnō-ficus (fac in facio) + us], adj., splendid, grand, magnificent, glorious, fond of display (in suppliance deorum).

māgnitudō, -inis [magnō- (great) + tudo], F., greatness, size, magnitude, great extent, importance, power, strength, pressure (of debt): magnitudo animi, lofty spirit, nobleness of soul.

māgnus, -a, -um [MAG (increase) + nus; cf. magis], adj., great (in any sense, of size, of quantity or degree), large, extensive, important, urgent (periculum):
māior, see magnus.

malē [old case-form of malus, bad], adv., badly, ill. See dictum and factum.

malificium (male-), -ī [maleficō-(mischievous)+iūm], N., an evil deed, a crime, a misdeed.

malivolentia (male-), -ae [malivolent- (ill-disposed)+iā], F., ill will, malice.

mālō, malle, mālui, no p. p. [mage-(for magis, more) volō, wish], irr. v. a. and n., wish more, wish rather, prefer, prefer rather.

malus, -a, -um [ʔ], adj., bad (in all senses), evil, wicked, depraved, dishonest, vicious.—Also, unfortunate, mistaken.—Neut. as noun, an evil, an ill, a woe, a misfortune, a calamity, disorder, difficulty, danger.—Masc. plur. as noun, the bad, the wicked, criminals, scoundrels.—Compar., pēior, -us.—Superl., pessumus, -a, -um.

mandātum, -ī [N. p. p. of mando, give in trust], N., a trust (given to one), instructions (given), an order, a commission, a message.

mandō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ʔ, †mandō-(akin to manu-2do)], I. v. a., put into one’s hands, intrust, leave in charge, order, bid, command, enjoin.

manifestus, see manufestus.

Mānius, -ī [ʔ], m., a Roman praenomen.

Mānliānus, -a, -um [Manliō-+anus], adj., of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānlius, -ī [ʔ], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Caius Manlius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.—See also Torquatus.

mansuetūdō, -inis [as if mansue-+tudo; prob. mansuetu-+do; cf. mansuetus, tame], F., mildness, gentleness, clemency, kindness, mercy.

manufestus (mani-), -a, -um [manu-festus (cf. infestus), caught by laying on the hand?], adj., caught in the act. Hence, convicted, exposed, palpable, clear, manifest.

manus, -ūs [ʔ], F., the hand: in manu, in hand, ready for use; in manibus, within our grasp, under one’s control; manus promptus, ready to strike; manuum mercede, the wages of (manual) toil.—Also (cf. manipulus), a company, a band, a troop, a force.

Mārcius, -ī [marcō-+ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Quintus Marcius Rex, who commanded an army against Catiline’s forces.

Mārcus, -ī [the hammer, akin to marceo, be soft, and morior, die], m., a Roman praenomen.
mare, -is [?], N., the sea, a sea.

maritumus (-imus), -a, -um [mari (sea) + tumus; cf. finitumus], adj., of the sea, on the sea, maritime.

Marius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Caius Marius, who conquered Jugurtha, B.C. 106, and the Cimbri, B.C. 101. He was the opponent of Sulla in the First Civil War, B.C. 88-82.

Massilia, -ae [?], f., Marseilles.

mater, -tris [?, prob. ma (create) + ter], f., a mother, a matron.

materiēs, -ēi (-a, -ae) [?, prob. mater + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., (the materials of which anything is made). — Fig., the source, the cause, the occasion.

mātūrē [old case-form of māturus, early], adv., early, speedily, quickly, soon: mature facto, speedy action.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [māturā-, early], i. v. a. and n., hasten forward, be too hasty.

Maurētānia, -ae [Gr.], f., a country of northwestern Africa, now Morocco and Fez.

māxumē (māxi-) [old case-form of māxumus, greatest], adv., in the greatest degree, very greatly, ever so much, chiefly, best, especially, principally, particularly: quam maxume, as much as possible.

māxumus (-imus), -a, -um, see magnus.

mē, see ego; also Fidius.

medius, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. mid) + ius], adj., middle, the middle (centre) of (as noun in Eng.): in medios hostis, into the midst of the enemy; in medio reliquere, leave undetermined.

meherculē (-ēs), [me Hercules (iuvet)], adv. exclam., by Hercules! upon my word! good Heavens! as I live! and the like.

memini, -isse [perf. of man (in mens, mind, etc.)], def. v. a., remember, keep in mind, call to mind.

memor, -oris [prob. smar (think), redupl. as st.], adj., remembering, mindful.

memorābilis, -e [memorā- (cf. memoro, mention) + bilis], adj., worth telling, worthy of mention, remarkable.

memoria, -ae [memor- (mindful) + ia], f., memory, recollection, remembrance. — Also, time, period of recollection: memorā meā, within my recollection.

memorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [memor- (mindful), as if memorō-], i. v. a., call to mind, mention, tell, relate, narrate, speak of.

mēns, mentis [MAN + tis (reduced)], f. (a thought?), the intellect (as opp. to the moral powers; cf. animus), the mind, feeling, temper, disposition, judgment.

mentor, -īrī, -ītus [menti-, st. of mens, mind], 4. v. dep., lie,
Inercēs

Speak falsely: tantam rem mentiri, devise such a falsehood.

Mercēs, -ōdis [mercē- (akin to merx, goods) + dōs (reduced)], F., hire, pay, wages, reward, prize.

Mercor, -ārī, -ātus [mercē-, goods], i. v. dep., buy, purchase.

Meritō [abl. of meritus, deserved], adv., deservedly, justly.

-ōmet [?], intens. enclitic particle, used with pronouns, self.

Often untranslatable.

Metellus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Quintus Metellus (Creticus), who commanded an army against Catiline; 2. Quintus Metellus Celer, praetor in B.C. 63.

Mētior, mētīrī, mēnsus [mētī- (ma (measure) + tīs)], 4. v. a., measure.

Mētūō, -ure, -ūī, -ūtus [mētū-, fear], 3. v. a., fear, dread.

Metus, -ūs [unc. root + tus], M., fear, apprehension, dread, terror.

Meus, -a, -um [ma (in me) + ius], possess. adj. pron., my, mine.

Mihi, see ego.

Mīles, -ītis [unc. st. (akin to mille, thousand) as root + tīs (reduced), not from eo], M., a soldier, a common soldier (as opp. to officers), a private.

Militāris, -ē [milit- (soldier) + aris], adj., of a soldier, military: tela (of war); equus (war horse).

Militia, -ae [milit- (soldier) + ia], F., military service, service (in the army), warfare: militiae, in service, in the field, in war, abroad.

Mille, indecl. in sing., milia, -ium, plur. [akin to miles, soldier], adj. (apparently) in sing., noun in plur., a thousand.

Minitor, -ārī, -ātus [minītō-, as if p. p. of minor, threaten], i. v. dep. freq., threaten, menace.

Minor, -ārī, -ātus [mina-, st. of minae, threats], i. v. dep., threaten.

Minor, -us [lost st. (cf. minimus) + iōr (compar. end.),] adj., used as compar. of parvus, smaller, less, lesser, less important: minores quam, too small for. — Neut. as noun and adverb, less, not, not much, not so much: quo minus, whereby not, in order that . . . not.

Minumē (-imē) [old case-form of minimus, least], adv., least of all, least, by no means, far from it.

Minimus (-imuś), -a, -um [lost st. (whence minuo, diminish) + mus; cf. infimus], adj., used as superl. of parvus, smallest, least.

Minuō, -ure, -ūī, -ūtus [immnū-, cf. minus, less], 3. v. a., lessen, diminish, weaken, impair, abate.

Minus, see minor.

Mīrōr, -ārī, -ātus [mirō-, surprising], i. v. dep., wonder at, admire, be surprised at.

Mirus, -a, -um [?, SMī (cf. Eng.
smile) + rus], adj., surprising, marvellous, wonderful: neque mirum, and no wonder.

misceō, -ere, -uí, mixtus (mistus) [tmisco-; cf. promiscus, in common], 2. v. a., mix, mingle.

Hence, throw into confusion, disturb.

miser, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. maeréo, be sad) + rus], adj., wretched, miserable, unhappy, unfortunate, poor.

miserabilis, -e [miserá- (pity) + bilis], adj., pitiable, miserable, deplorable.

misereor, -ārī, -ātus [miserō-, wretched], 2. v. a., pity, have compassion on.

miseria, -ae [miserō- (wretched) + ia], F., wretchedness, misery, misfortune, suffering, distress.

miscericordia, -ae [miscericord- (merciful) + ia], F., mercy, pity, clemency, compassion.

miscicors, -cordis [miscerō-cor (heart), decl. as adj.], adj., merciful, compassionate.

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miserō-, wretched], 1. v. dep., bewail, lament, deplore, commiserate.

Mithradaticus (-rid-), -a, -um [Gr.], adj., Mithradatic, of Mithradates, esp., Mithradates VI, king of Pontus, with whom the Romans were at war from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

mittō, mittere, mísī, missus [?], 3. v. a., let go (cf. omitto), send, despatch.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mobili- (movable) + tas], F., movableness, inconstancy, fickleness.

moderor, -ārī, -ātus [†modes- (akin to modus, measure; cf. genus, genero)], 1. v. dep., control, regulate, restrain, rule, govern.— moderātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., restrained, within bounds, moderate, well balanced: nihil moderati habere, have no self-control.

modestia, -ae [modestō- (temperate) + ia], F., temperance, moderation, self-control, discretion, honor, sense of honor.

modestus, -a, -um [†modes- (cf. moderor, control) + tus], adj., temperate, self-controlled, modest, virtuous.

modō [abl. of modus, measure], adv. (with measure?), only, merely, just, even, just now, lately, if only, provided: modo . . . modo, now . . . now; tandem modo, only.

modus, -i [MOD (cf. moderor, control) + us], M., measure, quantity, a limit, moderation, bounds. Hence, manner, fashion, kind, style, method, way, means: quo modo, in what manner, how.

moenia, -ium [MI (distribute?) + nis, cf. communis (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city).—Less exactly, a (walled) city, the city walls.

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus [moli-, as st. of moles, mass], 4. v. dep. (lift, struggle with a mass), attempt,
undertake, contrive, plot: multa moliri, make many efforts.
molliō, -ēre, -īvī, -ītus [molli-, soft], 4. v. a., soften. — Fig., make effeminate, enervate.
mollis, -e [?], adj., soft, tender. — Fig., pliant, plastic, weak, feeble.
molliter [molli- (soft) + ter], adv., softly, tenderly. Hence, luxuriously, voluptuously, effeminate.
mollitia, -ae [molli- (soft) + tia], F., softness. — Fig., weakness, feebleness.

moneō, -ēre, -ūī, -ītus [causative of man (in memini, remember) or denominative from a kindred st.], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge, counsel, suggest.
mōns, montis [MAN (in mineō, project) + tis (reduced)], M., a mountain, a hill, a height.
mora, -ae [prob. root of memor (thoughtful) + a], F., delay, grounds of delay.
morbus, -ī [MAR (in morior, die) + bus; cf. turbā, probus], M., sickness, illness, disease.
mors, mortis [MAR (in morior, die) + tis (reduced)], F., death.
mortālis, -e [mort- (shortened st. of mors, death) + alis], adj., mortal. — Masc. as noun, a mortal, a human being, a man.
mōs, mōris [?], M., a custom, a usage, a way (of acting), a manner, a method, an institution. — Plur., customs, habits, practices, morals, character: viro-rum more, like men.

mōtus, -ūs [movi- (as st. of moveo, move) + tus], M., a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, an outbreak.
moveō, movēre, mōvi, mōtus [?], 2. v. a., set in motion, move, stir up, excite. — Also, remove, expel (senatu): castra (move from one place to another, break); quieta (disturb the peace). — Fig., make the same efforts.
muliebris, -e [mulier- (woman) + bis], adj., womanly, womanish, unmanly.
mulier, -eris [?], F., a woman.
multīfōdō, -īnis [multō- (many) + tūdo], F., a great number, a multitude, great numbers, number (generally). — Esp., the great number, the multitude, the common people, the rabble, a mob, a crowd, a body of men.
multus, -a, -um [?], poss. root of mille (and miles) + tus], adj., much, many. — multum, neut. as noun and adv., much, greatly. — Also, plur., multa, much, many things, a great deal. — multo, abl. as adv., much, far, by far. — As compar., plūs, plūris [akin to pleo, fill], N. as noun and adv., plur. as adj., more, much, very; as noun, several, many, more: plūris facere, value at a higher rate, care more for. — As superl., plūrumus (-imus), -a, -um [st. of plus + mus], most, very many, very much: plurimum posse, be most powerful, have most power.
Mulvius, -a, -um [?], adj., Mulvian: pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).
municipium, -i [municip- (a citizen) + ium], N., (a collection of citizens). — Esp., a free town (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), a municipal town, a municipality (perh. including several towns, but under one government).

munificentia, -ae [munificent- (cf. munificus, bountiful) + ia], f., bounty, munificence.
munio, -ire, -ivis, -itus [muni- (st. of moenia, walls, orig. shares; cf. our country highway laws)], 4. v. a., fortify, surround. — Less exactly, protect, defend.

munus, -eris [MIN (as if root of moenia) + us, orig. share (cf. moenia)], N., a duty, a task. — Also, a tribute, a present, a gift. — Esp., a show (in a manner a gift of the presiding officer), a game, an exhibition.

Müreña, -ae [murena, lamprey], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Caius (Licinius) Murena, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, B.C. 63.
murus, -i [?], m., a wall (in itself considered; cf. moenia, defences), a rampart.
mütō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [perh. †mutō- (for movitō?); cf. moveo, move, and mutuus], 1. v. a., change, alter.

mutuus, -a, -um [akin to muto, change], adj., mutual. Hence (cf. Eng. accommodation), loaned; so pecuniam sumptam mutuam, borrowed money.

nam [old case-form; cf. tam, quam], conj. (now), for.

namque [nam-que], conj., for (a little more emph. than nam; cf. etenim), for of course, for you see.
nanciscor, -ćić, nactus (nactus) [NAC, get], 3. v. dep., find, get, procure, obtain, meet with.
nārro, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [for old gnarigo- (gnaro- (knowledge) + tagus, cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a., tell, relate, recount, narrate: initium narrandi facere, begin the account or narrative.
nātio, -onis [GNA (cf. nascor, be born) + tio, perh. through intermediate st.], F., a race, a nation, a people, a tribe, a clan.
nātūra, -ae [natu- (birth) + ra (F. of -rus)], F. (birth), nature, natural character, character.
nātus, -a, -um, p. p. of nascor.
navigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†navigō-, cf. navigium, a boat], 1. v. n., sail.

nē [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., surely, truly, I am sure, most assuredly.
nē [NA, unc. case-form], conj., not (in command or exhortation), not to (do anything). Hence, lest, that not, from (doing anything), so that not. — After verbs of fearing, that. — Also adv., much less: ne . . . quidem, not . . . even, not . . . either.

-ne (enclitic) [prob. same as nē, orig. = nonne], conj., not? (as a question; cf. nonne), whether, did (as question in Eng.), do, etc. See also neque.

nec, see neque.
necessārius, -a, -um [†necessō-arius], adj. (closely bound?), necessary, needful.
necesse [?, ne-cessō- (cf. cedo)], indecl. adj., necessary. — With est, it is necessary, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably.
necessitūdō, -inis [†necessō-+tudo], F., necessity, need, want, distress.
necō,-āre,-āvī (-uī),-ātus (-tus) [nec-, st. of nex, death], I. v. a., put to death, kill, murder (in cold blood).
nefandus, -a, -um [ne-fandus (from for, speak)], adj., unspeakable, impious, abominable.
nefārius, -a, -um [nfas (wrong morally; cf. iniurius) + ius], adj., impious, wicked, infamous, abominable.

neglegentia, -ae [neglegent- (p. of neglego, neglect) + ia], F., neglect, negligence, remissness.
neglegō, -legere, -lexi, -lectus [nec- (= ne) lego (choose)], 3. v. a., not regard, disregard, neglect.
negotior, -āri, -ātus [negotiō-, business], 1. v. dep., do business (on a large scale, as in money, etc.), trade.

negōtiósus, -a, -um [negotiō- (business) + osus], adj., full of business, busy.

negotium, -i [nec- (= ne) otium (ease)], N., business, occupation, employment, an undertaking, a task. — Less exactly, a matter, an affair, a charge, a thing (cf. Eng. the whole business). — Also, difficulty, trouble, an emergency: negotium dare, commission; negotiis amicorum (interests).
nēmō, †nēminis (not used) [nē-homo (man)], M. and F., no one, nobody.

neque (nec) [ne-que], adv., and not, but not, nor: neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor. — nec in comp., not.

nequeō, -quire, -quīvi, -quītus [ne-queo (be able)], 4. v. n. def., be unable, can (could) not.

nēqui(d)quam [nēquic-] [ne-qui(d)-quam (anything)], adv., to no purpose, in vain.

Nerō, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Tiberius (Claudius) Nero, a senator.

neu, see neve.
nēve (neu) [ne-ve], conj., or not, nor, and not, and that not, and lest, and that (after verbs of fearing; cf. ne).

nī, equivalent to nisi.
nihil, see nihilum.
nihilum, -i (also nihil, indecl.)
nimis [? prob. compar.], adv. too, too much.
nisi [ne-si], conj. (not...if), unless, if not, except.

nitor, nītū, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu, knee], 3 v. dep. (strain with the knee against something), struggle, strive, exert one's self, lean on, rely upon.

Nōbilior, -ōris [compar. of nobilis, noble], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., Marcus Fulvius Nōbilior, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

nōbilis, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco, know) + bilis], adj., famous, noble, well-born, of high birth or rank.—Masc. as noun, a noble; plur., the nobles, the nobility.

nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbili- (noble) + tas], f., nobility, celebrity, fame.—Concretely, the nobility, the nobles.

nōbīs, see ego.

nocturnus, -a, -um [nōct- (night) + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., of the night, nocturnal, in the night, by night.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi, no p. p. [nēvolo (wish)], irr. v. a. and n., not wish, be unwilling, wish not: idem nolle, have the same aversions; noli (nolite), do not (with infin.), periphrasis for imperative.

nōmen, -inis [(G)no (as root of nosco, know) + men], m., a name (what one is known by), a title.—Fig., a pretext, a pretense, a reason, a motive.—As a name represents an account, an account: hoc nōmine, on this account; aes alienum meīs nōminibus, debts of my own.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmin- (name)], 1 v. a., name, mention, call by name, call, accuse.

nōn [ne-oenum (unum, one)], adv. not.

Nōnae, see nonus.

nōndum [non-dum (while)], adv., not yet, not as yet.

nōnne [non-ne], interrog. adv., is not? does not? etc.

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, see nullus.

nōnus, -a, -um [novem (nine) + nus], num. adj., the ninth.—Esp., Nōnae, f. plur. as noun, the Nones (the ninth day before the Ides, falling on the fifth or seventh of the month).

nōs, see ego.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NA, know], 3 v. a., learn, become acquainted with.—In perf. tenses, know.—nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., known, familiar, well-known.

nōsme[nt [nos-met], emph. form of nos.

nōster, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], possess. adj. pron., our, ours, our own.

nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of nosco.
November, -bris, -bre [novem (nine) + unc. term.; cf. saluber], adj., (ninth). — Esp., of November (the ninth from March), the names of months being adjectives.

novissimē [old case-form of novissimus, latest], adv., very lately, quite recently.

novitās, -ātis [novō- (new) + tās], F., novelty, strangeness, strange character.

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novō-, new], I. v. a. (make new), make a new attempt, cause a revolution, raise an insurrection: ne quid nova-retur, lest some new disturbance should arise.

novos (-us), -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. new], adj., new, novel, fresh, strange: res novae, a new order of things, a change of government, a revolution; novus homo, an upstart (the first one of his family to be elected to a high office).

nox, noctis [NOC (in noceo, harm) + tīs], F., night.

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus [akin to nubes, cloud], 3. v. n., veil one's self (of a bride), be married, marry (only of a woman).

Nūcerīnus, -a, -um [Nuceria- + inus], adj., of Nuceria, a city of Campania. See Sittius.

nūllus, -a, -um, nūlliūs [ne-ullus (any)], adj., not any, no, none, not one. — As noun, no one. — nōn nūllus, some. — Plur. as noun, some, some persons.

numerus, -ī [ˈnumərəs (cf. nummus, Numa) + rūs], M., a number, number.

numquam (num-) [ne-umquam (ever)], adv., never.

nunc [num-ce; cf. hic], adv., now (emph. as an instantaneous now; cf. iam, unemph. and continuous).

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntiō-, messenger], I. v. a., send news, report, make known, announce. — Also, direct (when followed by subjv. construction), inform, give notice.

nūntius, -i [ˈnʊntjʊs (p. of nōveo, be new) + ius], M. (newcomer), a messenger, an agent. Hence, news, tidings, a message.

nūptiae, -ārum [nupta- (bride) + iās], F. plur., a marriage, nuptials, a wedding.

nūsquam [ne-usquam (anywhere)], adv., nowhere. — Often equal to never, but generally to be carefully distinguished from numquam.

ob [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., (near) against, over against. Hence (from mercantile usage), on account of, for. — In comp., towards, to, against, over.

oblātus, -a, -um, p. p. of offero.

oblīvisor, -īviscī, -ītus [ob-†livi-
obnoxius, -a, -um [formed from ob-noxam (injury)], adj. (guilty), subject to, submissive, obedient, dependent, enslaved. — Also, under obligation to, beholden to. Hence, liable to, exposed to.

obediens, -entis [p. of obedio, obey], adj., obeying, obedient, subservient.

obscurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscūrō, dark], i. v. a., obscure, hide, bury in oblivion.

obscurus, -a, -um [ob-ścūrus (scū (cover) + rūs; cf. scūtum, shield')], adj. (dark), hidden, obscure, unknown, ignoble: in obscuro, in obscurity.

obsideo, -sidere, -sedi, -sessus [ob-śedeo (sit)], 2. v. a. (sit down against), blockade, beset, besiege, guard.

obsidō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [ob-sīdo (sit down)], 3. v. a., beset, invest, occupy.

obstinātus, -a, -um [p. p. of obstīnō, persist], adj., resolute, determined, stubborn, obstinate.

obstō, -stāre, -stītī, -stātūrus [ob-stō (stand')], 1. v. n., stand in the way of, block the way, resist, oppose, prevent: (sceleri), preclude, i.e. acquit one of.

obstrepō, -strepere, -strepuī, -streptūrus [ob-strepe (make a noise)], 3. v. a. and n. (drown one noise by another), raise an outcry against, cry out against.

obtestor, -ārī, -ātus [ob-testor (cf. testis, witness)], i. v. dep., implore (calling something to witness), beseech, entreat.

obtineō, -tinēre, -tīnī, -tentus [ob-teneō (hold')], 2. v. a., hold (against something or somebody), retain, maintain.

obviam [ob viam, way], adv., in the way of, to meet (any one): obviam ire, go to meet (either as friend or enemy), oppose, resist.

occasiō, -onis [ob-ścasio; cf. occīdo, fall], F., an opportunity, a chance: per occasionem, as opportunity offers, on a favorable opportunity.

occāsus, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. occīdo, fall], M., a falling, the setting (of the sun): solis (sunset, the west).

occīdō, -cidere, -cīdī, -cāsūrus [ob-cādeo (fall')], 3. v. n., fall, be slain.

occīdō, -cidere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ob-caedō (cut')], 3. v. a., cut down, kill, slay, massacre.

occultē [old case-form of occultus, hidden], adv., secretly, privately, in secret.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occultū-, hidden], i. v. a., conceal, hide.

occultus, -a, -um [p. p. of occulo, hide], adj., concealed, secret, hidden.

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occupō- or occup- (ob and st. akin to
capio, prob. denominative), I. v. a., seize, take possession of.

octō [?], indecl. num. adj., eight.

oculus, -i [ṭočō- (cf. AK, see) + lus], m., the eye: in oculis, before one’s eyes, in sight.

ōdī, ōdisse [perf. of lost verb (with pres. sense) akin to odium, hatred], irr. v. a., hate, show aversion.

odium, -i [vadh (spurn) + ium], n., hatred, dislike.

odor, -ōris [od (smell) + or], m., a smell, a stench.

offerō (obf.), offerre, obtuli, oblātus [ob-fero (bring)], irr. v. a. (bring to), throw in one’s way, offer, present.

officiō (obf.), -ficere, -fecī, -fectus [ob-facio (make)], 3. v. n., work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way, stop (auribus).

officium (obf.), -ī [ob-tfacium; cf. beneficium], n. (a doing something to one), a service, a duty, official duty, a business, an occupation.

omittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ob-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let go by, pass over, say nothing about, omit, put aside, drop (pila).

ommīnō [abl. of omnis (omni- (all) + nus)], adv., altogether, entirely, wholly.

omnis, -e [?], adj., all, the whole of (as divisible or divided; cf. totus, as indivisible or not divided).—In sing., all, every (without emphasis on the individuals; cf. quisque, each, emph.).—In plur., as a short expression for all others: omnia, all things, everything; omnibus modis, in every way; omnium metu, universal terror; quisquam omnium, any one whatever.

onus, -eris [unc. root + us], N., a burden, a load, a weight, trouble.

opera, -ae [oper- (as st. of opus, work) + a (f. of -us)], F., work, pains, effort, aid, help, services: opera pretium, worth while; operam dare, exert one’s self, take pains, see to it, endeavor.

opifex, -icis [ōpī- (as st. of opus, work) fex (fac as st.)], M. and F. (one who does work), a workman, an artisan.

opitulor, -āri, -ātus [opitulō- (opī- (aid) ōtulus (from tul, in tuli + us)], I. v. dep., assist, aid, succor, give help.

opperior, -perī, -perītus (-pertus) [ob-parior, pass. of pario, get], 4. v. dep., wait for, await, expect.

opportūnitās, -ātis [opportunō- (fit) + tas], F., fitness, timeliness (of time or circumstance), favorable chance, occasion, opportunity.

opportūnus, a, -um [ob-portunus (cf. portus, harbor, and Portu- nous, the god of harbors)], adj. (offering a harbor?), opportune, advantageous, serviceable, suitable, favorable: opportunā res, a favorable opportunity.

oppressus, -a, -um, p. p. of opprimo.
opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob-premo (press)], 3. v. a., (press against), overwhelm, crush, overpower, overthrow, burden, involve (aere alieno), fall upon, surprise.

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-pugno (fight)], 1. v. a., attack (formally, but without blockade), lay siege to, assail (a defended position), assault.— Also, prosecute.

†ops (cf. Ops, the goddess), opis [?], F., power, strength, help, aid: summa ope, with all one’s might.— In plur., resources, means, strength, power, blessings, wealth. — Also, help (from several sources).

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [optō-, p. p. of OP; cf. ops, optimus], 1. v. a., choose, desire, wish (urgently), pray for.

optumus (-imus), -a, -um [op- (cf. ops) + tumus; cf. finitumus], adj., used as superl. of bonus, best, very good, excellent, the best: optimus quisque, all the best (men); optumum factu, the best thing to do.

opulentia, -ae [opulentō- (rich) + ia], F., riches, wealth, resources, power.

opulentus, -a, -um [op- (as if opu-) + lentus], adj., rich, wealthy, powerful.

opus, operis [op (work) + us], N., work, labor (as accomplishing its purpose; cf. labor, as tiresome).

opus [same word as the preceding], N. indecl., need, necessity: opus est, there is need, it is necessary.

ōrātiō, -ōnis [orā- (speak) + tio], F., a speech, words, talk, remarks, a harangue, an oration, argument, eloquence.— See habere.

orbis, -is [?], M., a circle: orbis terrarum (the circle of lands), the earth, the world.

ōrō, -inis [akin to ordior, begin (prob. from weaving)], M., a series, a row, a rank (of soldiers), a line, an order (esp. of citizens), a body (consisting of such an order), a class (of citizens): ordine, in due order, properly, with all particulars.

Orestilla, -ae [?], F., see Aurelia.

orior, orīrī, ortus [?], 3. and 4. v. dep., arise, spring up, spring, proceed from, be descended from.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as st. of os, mouth)], 1. v. a., speak.— Esp., pray, entreat, beg, beseech.

ortus, -ūs [or (in orior, arise) + tus], M., a rising: solis (sunrise, the east).

ostendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [ob(s)-tendo (stretch)], 3. v. a., (stretch towards), present, show, point out, make known, state, declare, exhibit.

ōtium, -ī [?], N., repose, inactivity, idleness, quiet (freedom from disturbance), ease, peace: per otium, through want of occupation, in idleness.
P., for Publius.

pactio, -onis [pac (in paciscor, agree) + tio], F., an agreement, a compact, a covenant.

pār, paris [perh. akin to paro, pario (through the idea of barter and exchange)], adj., equal, like, similar.

parcō, parcere, peperci (parsi), parsurus (-citurus) [akin to parcus, sparicus].

parcus, -a, -um [par (acquire) + cus], adj., (acquisitive). Hence, sparing, frugal.

parēns, -entis [par (in pario, bring forth) + ens], M. and F., a father, a parent.

pāreō, -ere, -avi, -iturus [paro-; cf. opiparus], 2. v. n. (be prepared), appear, obey, submit to, yield to, be subject to.

pariēs, -etis [?], M., a wall (of a house), a wall.

pariō, parere, peperi, partus (parturus) [par, procure (perh. orig. by barter; cf. par)], 3. v. a., procure, acquire, win, earn. — Also, produce, bring about, occasion.

parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [par-; cf. opiparus and pareo], 1. v. a., procure, provide, prepare, make ready, acquire, obtain, raise (an army), make preparations for, lay (plots). — parātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., ready, prepared,

resolute (animus), intended (incendii). — Neut. plur. as noun, preparations.

parricida, -ae [patri- (as st. of pater, father) + cida (caed- + a; cf. homicida)], M., a parricide, a murderer, a traitor (destroyer of one's fatherland).

pars, partis [par + tis (reduced), akin to portio, and perh. to par, through idea of barter], F. (a dividing), a portion, a part, a share, a side, a party (also plur.): pars . . . alii, alii . . . pars, some . . . others; in altera parte, on the one hand (side).

particeps, -cipis [parti- (share) -ceps (CAP, as st., cf. princeps)], adj., partaking, taking part in, concerned in, privy to. — As noun, a partner, an associate, a participator.

partim [old acc. of pars], adv., partly, in part, some (of several things).

parum [akin to parvus, little, perh. for parvum], adv., not very, not enough, not sufficiently, too little, not quite.

parvus, -a, -um [perh. for paurus; cf. paucus, few], adj., small, slight, little; parvi, of small value, cheap.

patefaciō, -facere, -feci, -fectus [noun-st. akin to pateo (be open) + facio, make], 3. v. a., lay open, lay bare, open, disclose, make known, expose (coniurationem).
pateō, -ère, -őĩ, no p. p. [?],
2. v. n., lie open, be open, be exposed, be clear, be manifest, be visible, appear.
pater, -tris [PA (in pasco, feed?) + ter], m., a father. — Plur., the senators: patres conscripti, senators, gentlemen of the senate, conscript fathers.
patera, -ae [akin to pateo, lie open], f., a bowl (flat like a saucer, for libations), a dish.
pator, pati, passus [?], 3. v. dep., bear, suffer, endure, allow, permit. — patiens, -entis, p. as adj., patient, enduring, capable of enduring: beli patiens, ready (or able) to bear the hardships of war.
patria, see patrius.
patricius, -a, -um [† patricō- (cf. pater, father) + ius], adj. (of the senate, the original nobility of Rome as opp. to the plebs; cf. pater), patrician (of this nobility). — Less exactly, noble (of the later nobility). — Masc. as noun, a patrician, a noble, (not necessarily an original patrician).
patrimonium, -ī [patri- (as if st. of pater, father) + monium], n., a paternal estate, a patrimony, an inheritance.
patrius, -a, -um [patri- + ius], adj., of a father, paternal, ancestral. — Esp., patria, -ae, f. as noun (sc. terra), one’s fatherland, native land, country.
patro, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pater, father], 1. v. a., bring to pass, achieve, accomplish, perpetrate.
patrōcinium, -ī [patrocin- (st. of patrocinor, protect) + ium], n., protection, patronage, defence.
pauca, -ātis [paucō- (few) + tas], f. (fewness), small numbers, a small number.
paucitas, -ātis [pauco- (few) -f tas], F. (fewness), small numbers, a small number.
patro, -āre, -āvēre, no perf., no p. p. [prob. † pavō- (cf. pavidus, fearful)], 2. v. n. and a., tremble,
pax, pácis [PAC, fix, as st.], F., peace.

peccátum, see pecco.

peccó, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n., go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err. — peccátum, -i, N. p. p. as noun, a fault, an error, a misdeed, an offence.

pectus, -oris [perh. pect- (as root of pectó, comb) + us, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. pectinatus, sloped like a comb], N., the breast.

pecúnia, -ae [pecun- (cattle) + us; cf. Vacuna) +ia], F., money (orig. cattle), a sum of money, wealth, property.

pecus, -oris [unc. root + us], N., cattle (esp. sheep and goats). — Plur., cattle, brute beasts, the brutes.

pedes, -itis [ped- (foot), as if pedi-, + tis (reduced)], M., a footman, a foot-soldier. — Translated by adv., on foot.

pēior, see malus.

pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out, put to flight.

pendō, pendere, pependī, pensus [?], 3. v. a., hang, weigh, weigh out. Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), pay, pay out. — Esp. with words of punishment, pay (a penalty), suffer (punishment; cf. dare and capere). — Also, value, esteem, regard. — pensus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., weighed, valued, prized.

As noun, of value: nec quicquam pensi habere, care nothing for.

pensus, -a, -um, p. p. of pendo.

1 per [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., through, over. — Fig., through, by means of (cf. ab, by, directly), by the agency of, by: per se, of itself, by itself. — Of time, through, during, for. — In adjurations, by, in the name of.

— Often in adv. expressions: per vim, forcibly; per virtutem, courageously; per dementia, madly. — In comp., through, thoroughly, over, to the end.

2 per [prob. a different case of same st. as 1 per], adv. in comp., very, exceedingly.

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus [per †cello, cf. celer, swift], 3. v. a., knock over, strike down, strike, smite. — Fig., dishearten, dismay.

percontor, -āri, -ātus [per †contō (per-contus, a pole)], I. v. dep., inquire, make inquiries, investigate.

perculus, -a, -um, p. p. of percellō.

perdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [1 per-2 do], 3. v. a., destroy (cf. interficio), ruin, lose, waste.

perdūcō, -dúcere, -dūxi, -ductus [1 per-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead through, lead along, bring, conduct.

peregrinor, -āri, -ātus [peregrinō, foreign], I. v. dep., travel abroad,
sojourn. — peregrinantes, p. masc. plur. as noun, strangers, foreigners, sojourners.

pereó, -ere, -i,-itūrus [1per- eo (go)]; cf. perdo], irr. v. n., perish, die, be lost.

perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [1per- fero (bear)], irr. v. a., carry through, bear, carry, convey.

perfuga, -ae [1per- fuga (fug (flee) + a; cf. scriba)], m., a fugitive, a deserter.

perfugium, -i [1per- fugium; cf. perfugo, escape], n., a place of refuge, a refuge, a shelter.

pergō, pergere, perrēxi, perrēctus [1per- rego (keep straight)], 3. v. n. (keep one's direction ?), keep on, proceed, go on, carry directly.

periculosum, -i [1per- (cf. experior, try) +icum], n., a trial, an attempt. Hence, peril, danger, risk, hazard.

periuurium, -i [prob. †perius, adj., from per- (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius, + ium; cf. inuiius. But poss. these are all abnormal formations], n., perjury, false swearing.

perlegō, -legere, -lēgi, -lēctus [1per- lego (read)]; 3. v. a., read through, read (aloud).

permisceō, -miscère, -miscuí, -mixtus (-mistus) [1per- miscēo (mix)], 2. v. a., mix (thoroughly), mingle.

permittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [1per- mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., (give over), grant, allow, permit, hand over, intrust.

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [1per- moveo (move)], 2. v. a., move deeply, disturb, alarm, excite, arouse, influence.

perniciēs, -ēi (?), akin to nex, death], f., destruction, ruin, death.

perpello, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [1per- pello (drive)], 3. v. a., prevail upon, constrain, persuade.

perpētor, -petī, -pessus [1per- pater (suffer)], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure.

perscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [1per- scribo (write)], 3. v. a., write out, describe in full.

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus [1per- sequō (follow)], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue, attack. — Also, prosecute, avenge, punish.

Persēs, -ae [Gr.], m., a king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, B.C. 168.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solitus [1per- solvo (loosen)], 3. v. a., pay in full, discharge in full, pay.

perterreo, -terrēre, -terrui, -territus [1per- terreo (frighten)], 2. v. a., (frighten thoroughly), terrify, alarm.

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tensus [1per- teneo (hold)], 2. v. n., (hold a course to, extend). — Fig., tend.

perturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1per- turbō (disturb)], 1. v. a., disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, alarm. — perturbātus, -a, -um, p. p., in utter confusion.
plerusque

plerusque, -aque, -umque [pleวรุสเกะ (-que) + rus] adj., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.

pingō, pingere, pīnxī, pictus [พิงโค], 3. v. a., paint.


Pistōriēnsis, -e [Pistorii- + ensis], adj., Pistorian, of Pistorium, a city in Etruria.

placeō, -ere, -ēs, -itus [พิเคะ-; cf. placō, pacify, and placidus, calm], 2. v. n., please, be agreeable to. — Esp. in third person, it pleases (one), one likes, one determines, one decides, one’s vote is: placet mihi, it is my pleasure, I propose.

placidē [old case-form of placidus, calm], adv., calmly, gently, mildly.

plānitiēs, -ēs [planō- (level) + ties, cf. tia], F., a plain.

Plautius, -a, -um [Plautō- + ius], adj., Plautian, belonging to one of the Plautian gens.

plēbs (plēbēs), -is (-ēi) [PLE (in plenus, full) + unc. term.], F., the plebs (as opp. to the upper classes at Rome), the common people, the populace, the mob.

plērusque, -aque, -umque [pleวรุสเกะ (-que) + rus with appended que (cf.-pletus and plenus)], adj., only in plur., most of, most, very many, most men. — plērumque, N. acc. as adv., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.

plerusque, 72

plerusque

plerusque, -aque, -umque [pleวรุสเกะ (-que) + rus] adj., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.

pingō, pingere, pīnxī, pictus [พิงโค], 3. v. a., paint.


Pistōriēnsis, -e [Pistorii- + ensis], adj., Pistorian, of Pistorium, a city in Etruria.

placeō, -ere, -ēs, -itus [พิเคะ-; cf. placō, pacify, and placidus, calm], 2. v. n., please, be agreeable to. — Esp. in third person, it pleases (one), one likes, one determines, one decides, one’s vote is: placet mihi, it is my pleasure, I propose.

placidē [old case-form of placidus, calm], adv., calmly, gently, mildly.

plānitiēs, -ēs [planō- (level) + ties, cf. tia], F., a plain.

Plautius, -a, -um [Plautō- + ius], adj., Plautian, belonging to one of the Plautian gens.

plēbs (plēbēs), -is (-ēi) [PLE (in plenus, full) + unc. term.], F., the plebs (as opp. to the upper classes at Rome), the common people, the populace, the mob.

plērusque, -aque, -umque [pleวรุสเกะ (-que) + rus with appended que (cf.-pletus and plenus)], adj., only in plur., most of, most, very many, most men. — plērumque, N. acc. as adv., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.
plurumus (-imus), -a, -um, see multus.
plūs, see multus.
poena, -ae [perh. †povi- (pu) + na; cf. punio, punish], F., a penalty (paid). Hence, a punishment (suffered).
pollēns, -entis [p. of polleo, be strong], adj., strong, powerful.
polliceor, -licērī, -licitus [†por- (cf. portendo) liceor (bid')], 2. v. dep., offer, promise (voluntarily): multa pollicendo, by making many promises.
policitor, -ārī, -ātus [pollicitō-], 1. v. dep. freq., make frequent promises.
polluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [†por-luō (wash')], 3. v. a. (stain as by water ?), pollute, defile, desecrate, dishonor.
Pompeius, -ī [†pompe- (dialectic form of quinque, five) + ius], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp.: 1. Cnaeus Pompeius (Magnus), the great rival of Caesar; 2. Quintus Pompeius Rufus, praetor in B.C. 63.
Pomptinus, -ī [cf. Pompeius and Quintus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Caius Pomptinus, praetor in B.C. 63.
pōnō, ponere, posuī, positus [prob. †por-sino, cf. polliceor], 3. v. a., lay down, place, put, set up. — Fig., propose.
pōns, pontis [?], M., a bridge.
pontificātus, -ūs [pontific- (high priest) + atus], M., the office of pontifex or high priest, the pontificate, high priesthood.
populāris, -e [populō- (people) + aris], adj., (of a people, of the populace, popular). — Masc. as noun, a fellow-countryman. By extension, a fellow (in anything), a comrade, an accomplice, a confederate.
populus, -ī [root in pleo (fill), redupl. + us], M. (the full number, the mass), a people (in its collective capacity), a nation, a tribe (as opp. to individuals): populus Romanus (the official designation of the Roman state).
†por-, port- [akin to pro], obsolete prep., only in comp., forth.
Porcius, -ī [†Porco- (porcus, pig) + ius], M., a Roman family name. See Cato and Laeca.
Porcius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Porcius, Porcian.
porrō [?; akin to †por, cf. porrigo], adv., furthermore, further, moreover, then again.
portātīō, -ōnis [portā- (carry) + tio], F., a carrying, a conveyance, a transportation.
portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [por-tendo (stretch)], 3. v. a., point out, presage, foretell, predict, portend.
portentum, -ī [N. p. p. of portendo, portent ], N., an omen, a portent. Hence, a monster, a prodigy (of crime or the like).
portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porta-?]
possessio

1. v. a., carry (perh. orig. by way of traffic), bring, convey, transport, render (auxilia).

possessio, -onis [†por-†sessio; cf. obsessio], r., (possession).—Concretely, as in Eng., possessions, property, estates.

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessus [†por-sedeo (sit)], 2. v. a. (settle farther on ?), occupy, hold, possess, hold possession of.

possum, posse, potūi [pote- (for potis, able) sum, be], irr. v. n., be able, can, etc.: plus posse, have more power, be more powerful; plurimum posse, be most powerful, have most influence; potest, it is possible.

post [? , prob. abl. of st. akin to postis, post; cf. ante, antes, rows, and antae, pilasters], adv. and prep. with acc., later, in the background, behind. Hence of time, after, afterwards.

postea [post eā], adv., afterwards, hereafter, later: postea quam (or as one word), (later than), after (only with clause), since.

posteaquam, see postea.

posterus, -a, -um [post- (or st. akin) + rus (orig. compar., cf. superus)], adj., the next, later. —Superl., postrēmus, -a, -um, last, the last.— postrēmō, abl. as adv., at last, finally, in conclusion, in a word, in short. — Neut. plur. as noun, recent events.

postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv. (later than), after, when, ever since.

praecepso, praeceptum, -a, -um, see posterus.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [akin to post], 1. v. a., claim (with idea of right, less urgent than posco), ask, require, demand.

potēns, -entis [p. of possum as adj.], adj., powerful, strong, influential.

potentia, -ae [potent- (powerful) + ia], f., power (political influence), authority (not official or legal), influence.

postestas, -ātis [potent- (powerful) + tas], f., power (official, cf. potentia, and civil, not military, cf. imperium), power (generally), ability, opportunity, chance, permission.

potior, -īrī, -ītus [poti- (cf. potis, able)], 4. v. dep., become master of, get possession of, obtain.

potior, -us [compar. of potis, able], adj., preferable. — potius, N. acc. as adv., rather, preferably.

pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (pōtus) [pōtō-, drunken], 1. v. a., drink, be drunken.

praec[unc. case-form of same st. as pro], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., before, in comparison with. — In comp., before others, very, before, at the head of.

praecātus, -a, -um [praec-acicus (p. p. of acuo, sharpen)], adj., sharpened to a point, pointed, sharpened at the point.

praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [praeb-habēo (hold)], 2. v. a. (hold before one), offer, present, furnish, provide.

praeceps, -ipitis [praec-caput
praeceptum 75  praetereā

(posal of booty?), N., a reward, a prize.

præsēns, -entis, p. of præsum.

præsentia, -ae [præsent- (present) + ia], F., presence.

praesertim [as if acc. of †praesertis (ser, in sero (join), + tis)], adv., especially, particularly.

praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p. p. [praesedeo (sit)], 2. v. n., preside over, command, hold the command.

praesidium, -ī [praε-tdium (sed + ium) or praesid- + ium; cf. obsidium], N. (a sitting down before), a guard, a garrison, a force (detached for occupation or guard), a reinforcement. — Fig., protection, assistance, aid, support, succor, security.

praestō, -stāre, -stāti, -stātus (stitus) [praε-sto (stand)], 1. v. n., stand before, be at the head, be foremost, be conspicuous, surpass, excel. — praestat, it is better, it is preferable.

praesum, -esse, -sui [praε-sum (be)], irr. v. n. (be in front), be in command, be in charge, command. — praesēns, -entis, p. as adj., present, immediate: in præsens, at present, at the time; eo præsente, in his presence.

praeter [compar. of praε; cf. inter], adv. and prep. with acc., along by, past, beyond. — Fig., except, but, beside, besides, in addition to.

praetereā [praeter ea (abl. ?)], adv.,
praetereō

besides this, furthermore, besides, and besides, moreover.

praetereō, -īre, -ī, -ītus [praetero- (go)], irr. v. a. and n., go by, pass by, pass over, pass.

praetor, -ōris [prae-ītor (root 1 (go) + tor)], m. (a leader), a commander.—Esp., a praetor, one of a class of magistrates at Rome: pro praetore, with the powers of praetor, or commander in chief, as propraetor.

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor- (praetor) + ius], adj., praetorian: cohors praetoria, the general’s bodyguard.

prāvus, -a, -um [prae-], adj., crooked. — Fig.: wrong, perverse, depraved, wicked, bad.

pretium, -ī [prius], n., a price, a reward, cost, value.

prīdem [prae-dem; cf. idem], adv., long ago, long since: iam prīdem, now for a long time.

prīmus, -a, -um, see prior.

prīnceps, -ipis [primō- (reduced) ācep (CAP as st.)], adj. (taking the lead), first, chief, foremost. — Often as noun, a chief, a leader, a head.

principium, -ī [princip- (first) + ium], n., a beginning: principio, in the beginning, at first.

prior, -us [compar. of st. of pro, before], compar. adj., former, before.—prīus, n. as adv., before, sooner, first. —Esp. with quam, before, sooner . . . than.—Superl., prīmus, -a, -um [prae + mus; cf. summus], first, of the first importance, front (acies); in primis, among the first, especially.—prīmum, n. acc. as adv., first (in order of incidents, opp. to next, etc.), in the first place, at first, in the beginning: quam prīmum, as soon as possible; ubi prīmum, as soon as.—primo, abl. as adv., first (opp. to afterwards, cf. prīmum), at first.

prīusquam (or as two words), see prior.

prīstinus, -a, -um [priors (before) + tinus; cf. diustinus], adj. (of former times), ancient, former, old.

prīvātim [as if acc. of priātis; cf. partim], adv., privately, in private, as private persons (opp. to officially), from individuals.

prīvigēnus, -i [for privigenus (prīvō- (single) gen + us)], m., a stepson.

prīvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prīvō- single], i. v. a. (set apart?), deprive.—Esp., prīvātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj. (set apart from the general community), private, separate, personal.—Masc. as noun, a private citizen, a private person.

prō [for prod, abl. of st. akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., in front of, before. Hence, in place of, instead of, for, as, on behalf of, on account of: pro certo, as certain; pro vero, as true.—Also, in view of, according to, in proportion to, considering, in
return for, for.—In comp., before, forth, away, for, down (as falling forward).

prō [?], interj., O! ah! alas!

probitās, -ātis [probō- (good) + tas], F., goodness, honesty, integrity, uprightness.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probō-, good'], I. v. a. (make good, find good), approve, test.

probrum, -i [?], N., disgrace, shame, infamy.—Concretely, a disgraceful act, disgraceful conduct, a shameful life, a scandal.

probus, -a, -um [pro-fus, cf. morbus], adj. (first class), superior, good, honest, virtuous.

procax, -acis [†procā- (demand) + cus (reduced)], adj., insolent (in demand), bold, shameless, wanton.

procéō, -edere, -cessi, -cessus [pro-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., go forth, advance, proceed, go.—Also, succeed, make headway, prosper.

prodigium, -ī [poss. pro-tdigium (dic + ium, cf. digitus)], N., an omen, a portent, a prodigy.

proō, -edere, -didī, -ditus [pro-do (give)], 3. v. a. (give forward), give forth, disclose, publish, betray, give away.

proelium, -ī [?], N., a battle (a single encounter, great or small), a contest, an engagement: com-

mittere (engage, join battle, begin the fight, fight).

profānus, -a, um [pro-fanō- (temple), decl. as adj.], adj. (outside the temple), not sacred, profane, common.

profectō [pro-facto (deed')], adv. (for a fact), certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt.

proficiscor, -ficis, -fectus [pro-faciscor; cf. proficio], 3. v. dep. (make way forward), start, leave, depart, set out, proceed.

profiteor, -fiteri, -fessus [pro-fateor (confess)], 2. v. dep., declare publicly, announce one's self as a candidate.

profugio, -fugere, -fugī, -fugitūrus [pro-fugio (flee)], 3. v. n., flee forth, flee, escape.

profugus, -a, -um [pro-†fugus (FUG + us)], adj., flying, exiled.—Masc. as noun, a fugitive, an exile.

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [pro-fundo (pour)], 3. v. a., pour forth, pour out, throw away, squander.—profūsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., lavish, extravagant.

profūsē [old case-form of profusus, lavish], adv., lavishly, extravagantly.

profusus, -a, -um, p. p. of profundo.

prohibeō, -ere, -ui, -itus [pro-habeō (hold')], 2. v. a., hold off, keep off, stop, prevent, restrain: ianua prohibiti, they being refused admission.

proinde [pro-inde (thence')], adv. 
(from there forward), just the same, just: proinde quasi, just as if, forsooth (ironical).

prölatö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus [pro-latö-; cf. profero], I. v. a. (extend), put off, postpone, procrastinate: dies prolato, by delay.

prömiscuus, -a, -um [pro-tmiscuus (misc- (mix) -f vus)], adj., mixed, without distinction, pro-miscuous.

promptus, -a, -um [p. p. of promo, take out], adj. (taken out of the store ready for distribution), ready, quick, active, prompt.

pröptus, -ús [pro-emptus, through promo, take out], M.—Only in abl., in promptu, in readiness, ready for service.

prönum, -a, -um [st. of pro + nus], adj. (bending forward), with face downward. Hence, grovelling.

pröpatulus, -a, -um [pro-patulus (open)], adj. (open in front).—Esp., in propatulo habere, offer publicly in the market.

prope [dialectically akin to pro; cf. procul and proximus], adv. and prep. with acc., near, nearly, almost: prope diem (or as one word), very soon, at an early day.—Compar., propius, nearer: propius virtutem. — Superl., proxumë, next.

pröpellö, -pellere, -pulö, -pulsus [pro-pello (drive)], 3. v. a., drive awaý, repel, remove.

properö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus [properö-, quick], I. v. n., hasten, be in haste, be eager: properandum est, there is need of haste.

propinquus, -a, -um [st. akin to prope (or case-form) + cus], adj., near at hand, near, neighboring.

propior, -us [compar. of st. of prope], adj., nearer, more like.—Superl., proximus (-imus), -a, -um [of st. †procö-, dialectically akin to pro, cf. procul], nearest, next, very near, most intimate.

propius, see prope and propior.

propóno, -ponere, -posui, -positus [pro-pono (place)], 3. v. a., place before, set before. — Less exactly, set forth, state, make known, offer, propose, present.

propéter [prope (near) + ter, cf. aliter and praetér], adv. and prep. with acc., near by.—Also, on account of (cf. all along of).

prörípiö, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [pro-ratio (seize), 3. v. a., (snatch away): se proripere, rush out, hurry forth.

prórsus [for pro-versus (towards)], adv. (cf. Eng. straight out), by all means, especially, absolutely, certainly.—Also (in summing up), in fact, in short, in a word.

as noun, a proscribed person; plur., the proscribed.

proscriptio, -onis [pro-scriptio; cf. proscribe, publish], F., (an advertising). Hence, a proscription, outlawry.

prosperé [old case-form of prosperous, successful], adv., successfully, prosperously, well.

prosperus, -a, -um [akin to pro with spes], adj., prosperous, flourishing.

provenio, -vemre, -veni, -ventus [pro-venio (come)], 3. v. n., come forth, spring up, appear.

providentia, -ae [providere (see)], 2. v. a., see beforehand, foresee, perceive, discern, take care, attend to, see to it, look out for, take precautions, provide.

provincia, -ae [provinco (vinc- as root of vinco (conquer) + us) + ia], F. (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), office (of a commander or governor), a province (in general). — Esp., a province (governed by a Roman magistrate).

proxime (-imē), see prope.

proximus (-imus), see propior.

prudēns, -entis [providens (seeing)], adj., wise, intelligent, sagacious, prudent, able.

psallō, -ere, -i, no p. p. [Gr.], 3. v. n., play upon a stringed instrument, sing to the lute, sing and play.

publicē [old case-form of publicus, public], adv., publicly, in public, in the name of the state, as a state or nation, on behalf of the state, from states (rapere).

publicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicō-, public], 1. v. a., (make public property), confiscate.

publicus, -a, -um [populō-(people) + ius, cf. publicus], M., a Roman praenomen.

pudicitia, -ae [pudicō- (modest) + tia], F., modesty, chastity (as a quality; cf. pudor, modesty in general or as a feeling), (personal) purity, virtue.

pudor, -ōris [PUD (in pudet, it shames) + or], M., shame, a sense of shame, modesty, a sense of propriety, self-respect.

puer, -erī [?], M., a boy. — Plur., children (of either sex).

pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna-, a fight], 1. v. n., fight, engage, give battle: pugnando, in war, in battle.

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum [?], adj., beautiful, handsome, fine. — Fig., fine, noble, honorable, splendid, glorious.

Punicus, -a, -um [Poenō-(Carthaginian) + cus], adj., Carthaginian, Punic.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putō-, clean], 1. v. a., clean up, clear up (esp. of accounts). Hence, reckon, think, believe, suppose, judge.
Q., for Quintus.
quâ [abl. or instr. (?) of qui], rel. adv., by which (way), where.
quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaestus [? with ō for orig. ē], 3. v. a., search for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, ask for, seek.
quaestor, -ōris [quaes (as root of quaeо, seek) + tor], m. (investigator or acquirer, perh. both).—Esp., a quaestor (the Roman officer who had charge of the finances).
quaestus, -ūs [quaes (as root of quaeо, seek) + tus], m., acquisition, gain, profit, money getting.
quam [case-form of quis, qui; cf. tam, nam], adv. and conj.: 1. Interr., how? — 2. Rel., as, than, rather than. — Often with superlatives (with or without possum), as ... possible: quam maximus longa, as long as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible. — See also postquam, posteaquam, priusquam.
quamvis [quam-vis (from volo, wish)], adv., as you please, however, no matter how, although.
quantus, -a, -um [prob. for quō- (st. of qui) + vant (adj. term.) + us], adj.: 1. Interr., how great? how much? what? — quantum periculi, how much danger? — 2. Rel., as much as, as great as: tantus ... quantus, so (as) much ... as; abl., with comparatives, quanto ... tanto, by how much ... by so much, the ... the.—quantum, neut. as adv., how much, as much as, as far as.
quāpropter (or separated) [qua-propter], adv., on which account, wherefore.
quā rē (or as one word), adv. phrase, on account of which thing, wherefore, therefore, why, how.
quartus, -a, -um [quattuor (reduced) + tus], num. adj., fourth.
quasi [quam- (or qua-) si], conj., as if, as it were, as, almost.
-que [unc. case-form of qui] (always enclitic), conj., and, but: -que ... -que, both ... and, as well ... as.
queō, quīre, quīvī, quītus [?], 4. v. n., be able, can.
queror, querī, questus [? with ō for orig. ē], 3. v. dep., complain, find fault, lament, bewail.
qui, quae, quod, cuīus [prob. quō- + i (dem.)], rel. pron., who, which, what, that: idem ... qui, the same ... as. — Often where a dem. is used in Eng., this, that, these, those. — Often also implying an antecedent, he who, they who, etc., whatever; sunt qui, there are (some) who. — quō, abl. as adv., whence, wherefore, on which account: non quō, not that, not because.—
qui 

quiō, abl. of degree of difference, the (more, less, etc.). — See quis, quod, 2 quo, and 3 quo.

qui [old abl. or instr. of qui], adv., how.

quia [case-form of qui (prob. n. acc. plur.)], conj., because, for.

quicumque, quae-, quod- [quicumque; cf. quisque], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quidam, quae-, quod- (quid-) [qui + dam (case of da; cf. nam, tam)], indef. adj. pron., a (poss. known, but not identified), a certain, certain, a certain one, one. — Also a kind of (referred to as belonging to the class, but not exactly the thing spoken of): Manlius quidem, one Manlius.

quidem [unc. case-form of qui + dem (fr. da; cf. tandem, idem)], adv., giving emphasis but with no regular Eng. equivalent, certainly, truly, at least, indeed: ne . . . quidem, not . . . even, not . . . either.

quiēs, -ēis [quiē- (st. of quiesco, keep quiet; cf. quiēscio) + tis (reduced)], F., rest, sleep, repose, peace, tranquillity. See vigilia.

quiētus, -a, -um [p. p. of quiēscio, rest], adj., at rest, quiet, inactive, tranquil, peaceful, settled, free from disturbance: quieta movere, disturb the (public) peace.

quiūbet (-īb-), quae-, quod- [quiūbet(itpleases)], indef. pron., whoever you please, what you please, any one (anything) whatever.

quīn [qui (abl. or instr. of qui) + ne], conj.: 1. Interr., how not? why not? — 2. Rel., by which not. — After neg. verbs of hindrance and doubt, so but that, but that, that, from (doing a thing), without, to (do a thing).

Quiūtus, -ī [quintus, fifth], m., a Roman praenomen.

quippe [quid-pe; cf. nempe], adv. (prob. what in truth!), truly, no doubt, of course, indeed, in fact. — Also explanatory, since, inasmuch as, for: quippe qui (as one who), inasmuch as I, you, etc.


quīs, for quibus.

quisnam(qui-), quae-, quod-(quid-), cūius-[quis-nam], interv. pron., who? etc. (with emphasis), what (in the world)?

quisquam, no fem., quid- (quic-), cūius-[quis-quam], indef. pron. used as noun (cf. ullus, adj.), only with negatives and words implying a negative, making a universal negative, any one, anything: neque quisquam, and no one. — Rarely as adj., any.

quisque, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius-[quis-que], indef. adj. pron. (distrib. universal), each, each one, every, every one, any, any one. — Esp. with superlatives,
implying that things are taken in the order of their quality: optimus quisque, all the best, every good man; prudentissimus quisque, all the wisest, every wise man. Also, with unus, each one; each. See unusquisque.

quisquis, quaequae, quicquid (quid-), cuiuscuius [quis doubled], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, every one who, every.

quivis, quae-, quid- (quod-), cuius- [qui-vis (from volo, wish)], indef. adj. pron., who you please, whoever, any one, any whatever (affirmative), any (whatever).
referō 83 reprehendo

back, purchase, pay for, compensate for.

referō, -ferre, -ttuli, -lātus [re-fero (bring)], irr. v. a., bring back, carry back, report. — Esp., ad senatum (or abs.), lay before (the senate for action), refer to, consult (the senate).

rēfert, -ferre, -ttulit [rē- (case of res) fert (from fero, bear)], irr. v. impers., it is one's interest, it is important, it concerns, it imports.

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fecus [re-facio (make)], 3. v. a. (remake), repair, restore, revive.

regiō, -onis [reg (stretch) + io, but cf. ratio], F., a direction, a stretch (of country), a part (of the country, etc.), a region, a country, a district.

rēgius, -a, -um [reg-(king) + ius], adj., of a king, of kings, regal, kingly.

rēgnum, -ī [reg (rule) + num (N. of -nus)], N., a kingdom, royal power, supreme power, sovereignty.

regredior, -gredi, -gressus [re-gra-dior (step)], 3. v. dep., go back, return, withdraw, retreat.

religiosus, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. ēreligio-) + osus], adj. (with much religio, in its several senses), religious, superstitious, conscientious (with regard to an oath), pious.

relinquō, -linquere, -liqui, -licant [re-linquo (leave)], 3. v. a., leave behind, leave, abandon, forsake, quit.

reliquus, -a, -um [re-liquus (LIQ (leave) + us)], adj., left, remaining, the rest, the rest of, the other, other (meaning all other), the others, all other: nihil reliqui facere, to leave nothing; quid reliqui habemus, what have we left? — nihil fit reliqui, nothing remains.

remedium, -ī [as if remedē- (cf. medeor, heal) + ium], N., a remedy.

removeō, -movēre, -mōvē, -mōtus [re-moveo, move], 2. v. a., move back, move away, send away, remove.

reor, rērī, ratus [rē- (of res) or st. akin], 2.‘v. dep., reckon, suppose, think, deem.

repente [?], adv., suddenly.

reperiō, -perīre, -perrī, -pertus [re-pario, get], 4. v. a., find out, discover, find (by inquiry; cf. invenio).

repetō, -petere, -petīvī (-ii), -petitus [re-peto (seek)], 3. v. a., try to get back, demand back, ask for, seek again, seek: supra repetere, trace further back. — Esp. of money got by extortion, demand back. Hence repetundae (with or without pecuniae), the suit for extortion (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), extortion (where the suit is implied in other words).

reprehendo, -hendere, -hendi, -hensus [re-prehendo (seize)], 3. v. a.,
seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, reprove.

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [re-pudidō-, a putting away (with the foot?)], 1. v. a., put away, spurn, refuse, reject.

repulsa, -ae [F. p. p. of repello, drive back], f., a failure to obtain office, a defeat (in elections), a repulse.

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [re-puto (reckon)], 1. v. a., reckon up, think over, reflect upon, consider.

requīēs, -ētis (-ēī) [re-ques (rest)], f., rest, repose.

requīęscō, -quīęscere, -quiēvī, -quiēvus [re-quesco (be quiet)], 3. v. n. incp., rest, repose.

requīrō, -quirere, -quisīvī, -quisīitus [re-quæro (seek)], 3. v. a., seek out, seek. Hence, ask, inquire.

rés, reī [akin to reor, reckon], f., property, business, an affair, a matter, a thing (in the most general sense), an object, a fact, a reality, an occurrence, a circumstance, an event, a case, an action, an act, a deed, an undertaking, an enterprise, a scheme, a plan, a reason, a cause. — Often to be translated from the context: fides re cognita (by experience); res geritur, the battle is fought; res gestae, exploits, achievements; res ipsa hortatur (the subject, the facts); his rebus, by these means, on this account; ea res, this (often equivalent to a pronoun); qua re (by which), wherefore, why; eius rei, of this; in rem, to the purpose, advantageous; in tali re, at such a crisis; quam ob rem, on which account, wherefore, why; his rebus comparatis, these preparations made. — Esp., the affairs (of a person), position, interests, condition, fortunes, circumstances. — Esp., res secundae or adversae, success, prosperity or adversity, want of success, misfortune; res publica, the commonwealth, the republic, the state, the general interests, policy, public business, politics, public life; res capitalis, a capital offence; dubiae res, a critical situation; res familiaris, private property, means, estate; res militaris, warfare, the art of war; novae res, a change (of government), a revolution.


respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnus [re-spondeo (promise)], 2. v. a., reply, answer, respond.

restinguō, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [re-stinguo (quench)], 3. v. a., quench, extinguish.

restituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus [re-statuo (place)], 3. v. a., re-place, restore, give back.

reticeō, -ticēre, -ticuī, -tentus [re-taceo (be silent)], 2. v. n. and a., keep silence, keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneo (hold)], 2. v. a., hold
back, retain, keep, preserve, maintain.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re-trahō (drag)], 3. v. a., drag back, bring back (a person).

reus, -ī [ré- (of res) + us (or -ius)], m., a party (to a suit, etc.), a defendant, one accused: pecuniarum repetundarum reus, brought to trial for extortion.

revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-vocō (call)], 1. v. a. and n., call back, recall.

revortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [re-vortō (turn)], 3. v. n., return (in perf. tenses).—Pass. as dep. in tenses from pres. st., return, go back, come back.

rēx, rēgis [REG (rule) as st.], m., a king.

Rēx, Rēgis [as above], m., a Roman family name. See Marcīus.

Rhodius, -a, -um [Rhodō- (Rhodes) + ius], adj., of Rhodes. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of rogo, ask], 1. v. a. and n., ask often, make constant inquiries, keep asking.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., ask, ask for, beg, request, entreat.

Rōma, -ae [?], f., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., Roman.— Masc. plur. as noun, the Romans.

Rūfus, -ī [prob. dialectic form = rubus, red’], m., a Roman family name. See Pompeius.

ruīna, -ae [truō- (cf. rōo, fall) + ina], f., a downfall.—Fig., downfall, ruin, destruction.

rūmor, -ōris [?], m., a rumor (confused report), common talk.

rūpes, -is [rūp (cf. rumpō, brake) + unc. term.], f., a cliff, a rock (in position).

rūrsus [for reversus, turned], adv., again, in turn, on the other hand.

Sacer, -cra, -crum [sac (in sanctio, make sacred) + rus], adj., sacred. —Neut. plur. as noun, sacred rites.

sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacrō-dos (da + tis)], m. and f. (arranger of sacred rites?), a priest, a priestess.

sacerdōtium, -ī [sacerdot- (priest) + ium], N., the priesthood, the office of priest.

sacrilegus, -ī [sacrō- + legus (leg (in lego, pick up) + us)], m. (stealer of things sacred), an impious man.

Saenius, ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. —Esp., Lucius Saenius, a senator.

saepe [N. of *saepeis (perh. same as saepes)], adv., often, frequently: saepe numero (or as one word), oftentimes, very often, repeatedly.

saeviō, -ire, -iī, -ītūrus [saevō- (raging), as if saevi-], 4. v. n.,
scio

— be angry, rage, be violent, vent one’s rage.

saevitia, -ae [saevō- (raging) + tia], F., fierceness, barbarity, cruelty, severity, rigor.

saevus, -a, -um [?], adj., raging, savage, ferocious, furious, fell, cruel.

Sallustius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Caius Sallustius Crispus, the historian.

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [saltō-; cf. salio, leap], I. v. n. freq., dance.

salūs, -ūtis [salvō- (?) (safe) + tis; cf. sementis, a sowing], F., health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, deliverance, life (as saved or lost). Hence, greeting (cf. saluto).

Samnīs, -īnis [akin to Sabinus], adj., of Samnium. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Samnites, the people of Samnium, a district in central Italy.

sānē [old case-form of sanus, sound], adv. (soundly, discreetly).

— Usually as weakened particle, no doubt, certainly, indeed. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, by all means, at any rate, I’m sure, forsooth, if you will. — With neg., at all, by any means.

Sanga, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. See Fabius.

sanguis, -inis [?], M., blood (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. crūor, gore). — Also, bloodshed (as in Eng.).

sapiēns, -entis [p. of sapio, be wise], adj., wise, sensible. — Masc. plur. as noun, the wise.

sapientia, -ae [sapient- (wise) + ia], F., wisdom, discretion, good sense.

satis [?], adv., enough, sufficiently, fully, quite, well. — Often equivalent to a noun or adj. with partitive gen., enough, sufficient. — Often a mild expression for very and the like, pretty, tolerably.

satisfactiō, -ōnis [satis-factio; cf. satisfacito], F., amends, excuses, an apology, an explanation.

saucus, -a, -um [?], adj., wounded.

scelerātus, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p. p. of scelero (stain with crime ?)], adj. (of persons), wicked, infamous. — Masc. as noun, a scoundrel, a miscreant, a criminal.

scelestus, -a, -um [scelus (crime) + tus], adj. (of acts), criminal, infamous, wicked: scelesti tæntum, so much wickedness.

scelus, -eris [?], perh. orig. crookedness, cf. pravus and Eng. wrong], N., crime, villany, wickedness, guilt, a heinous crime.

scilicet [sci- (inv. of scio, know) licet, one may], adv. (one may know), evidently, namely, forsooth, no doubt, doubtless, to be sure, of course.

scio, scīre, scivī, scītus [?], 4. v. a. (separate ?), distinguish, know: certo scio, I am well assured.
scortum, -i [?], N., a harlot, a strumpet.

scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptus [?], 3. v. a., write, give an account (in writing), describe. — Also, levy, enroll.

scrinium, -i [?], N., a box, a chest, a despatch box, a letter case.

scripтор, -ōris [scrib (write) + tor], M., a writer, an author, a historian.

sē, see sui.

sē-, sēd- [old abl. of unc. st.], prep., mostly as adv. in comp., apart, away, aside, off, un-.

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus [se-cedo, go], 3. v. n., go away, withdraw, secede.

secundus, -a, -um [gerundive of sequor, follow], adj., following. Hence, second. — Also (as not opposing), favorable, favoring, successful. See res.

sed [abl. of unc. st.; cf. se, prep.], conj., apart (cf. sedition and securus), but (stronger than autem or at), but yet.

sōdēs, -is [sed (sit) + es (M. and F. term. corresponding to N. -us)], F., a seat. Hence, an abode, a dwelling place, a home.

sēditiō, -ōnis [sed-ītio (root i + tio)], F., a sedition, an insurrection, a mutiny, a riot, civil war.

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [causative of sed (sit), or perh. denominative of sedō; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., settle, quiet, allay, calm.

sēmet, see sui.

semper [†semō- ?, (in semel) per (cf. parumper)], adv., through all time, all the time, always, ever.

Sempōnia, -ae [?], F., the wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, -ōris [†senā- (as if verb st. akin to senex (old), perh. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (an elder). Hence, a senator.

senātorius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., of senators, of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs (rarely -i) [†senā- (cf. senator) + tus], M., a senate (council of old men). — Esp., the senate (of Rome), the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council.

sententia, -ae [†sentent- (p. of simpler pres. of sentio, feel) + ia], F. (feeling, thinking). Hence, a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a sentiment. — Esp., officially, a judgment, an opinion, a vote.

sentīna, -ae [?], F. (bilge water), a cesspool, a sink, a sewer.

sentīō, sentire, sēnsī, sēnsus [?], 4. v. a., perceive (by the senses), observe, notice, feel, know, see, think (of an opinion made up). Hence, hold an opinion, entertain views (of some kind), take sides.

sēparātim [as if acc. of †separatis (separā- + tis)], adv., separately, individually.

Septimius, -i [septimō- (seventh) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Septimius, a
Camertian, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

sequor, sequī, secūtus [SEQU, follow], 3. v. dep., follow, accompany. — Fig., pursue, aim at, seek to gain, attain: inertiām (indulge in, yield to).

Ser., for Servius.

sermō, -ōnis [SER (in sero, twine) + mo (prob. -mō- + o)], M. (cf. Eng. series?). Hence, conversation (continuous series of speech), speech, discourse, talk, words, intercourse.

servīlis, -e [servī- (as if st. of servus or akin, cf. servio) + lis], adj., of slaves, of a slave, servile.

servīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [servī- (as if st. of servus, slave, or akin)], 4. v. n., be a slave (to some one or something). — Less exactly, be subservient to, serve, have regard for.

servitium, -ā [servō- (slave) + tium; cf. amicitia], N., slavery, servitude, bondage. Hence (cf. iuventus), a body of slaves, slaves (esp. in plur.).

servitūs, -ūtis [īservitu- (servō- (slave) + tus) + tis; cf. iuventus and sementis], F., slavery, servitude, bondage.

Servius, -ī [servō- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servō-, slave], 1. v. a., watch, guard, keep, save, preserve.

servus, -ī [unc. root (SER, bind?) + vus], M., a slave, a servant.

sēstertium, -ī [contracted gen. plur. of sestertius, sesterce, used as neuter noun], N., a thousand sesterces.

seu, see sive.

sevĕritās, -ātis [severō- (stern) + tas], F., sternness, strictness, harshness, austerity, severity.

sexī, -um [sex (six) + tus], num. adj., sixth.

sibi, see sui.

Sibyllinus, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., of the Sibyl, Sibylline: libri (the Sibylline books, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome).

sic [sī-ce; cf. hic], adv., so, in this manner, in such a manner, thus: sic . . . ut, so . . . that.

sicut (sīcūtī) [sic-ut], adv. and conj., just as, as, as well as, like, just as if, as if.

signātor, -ōris [signā- (seal) + tor], M., a sealer, a witness (to a will): signator falsus, a forger.

signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signō-, a seal], 1. v. a., seal, fix a seal to.

signum, -ī [unc. root + num (N. of -nus)], N. (a device ?), a sign, a signal. — Esp., a standard (for military purposes, carried by any body of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole): signa reliquere, leave the ranks.

— Also, a statue, a seal.
Silanus, -ī [Silan- + nus?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Decimus Junius Silanus, consul in B.C. 62.
silentium, -ī [silent- (p. of sileo, be silent) + ium], n., stillness, silence. — silentiō, abl. as adv., in silence, silently.
sileō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?], 2. v. n., be silent: siletur, there is silence, there is nothing said.
similis, -e [†simō- (cf. simplex, semper) + lis], adj., like, similar.
similitūdō, -inis [similī- (like) + túdo], F., likeness, resemblance (to, gen.), similarity.
simul [N. of similis, like; cf. facul], adv., at the same time, together with (one), at once: simul ac (atque), as soon as, as well as; simul . . . et, both . . . and, as well . . . as.
simulātor, -ōris [simulā- (pretend) + tor], m., a pretender, a feigner.
simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [similī- (like) as if †simulō-], 1. v. a., pretend, make a show of (something), feign, simulate.
simultās, -ātis [similī- (like) (cf. simul) + tas], F. (likeness? equality?), rivalry, enmity, grudge.
sīn [si-ne], conj. (if not), but if, if however.
sine [?], prep. with abl., without.
singulātim (-ill-) [as if singula-(singulus) + tim (acc. of -tis)], adv., singly, one by one, individually, to individuals.
singulī, -ae, -a [sim (in similis, like) + unc. term.], adj., one at a time, single, each, one by one, individually.
sinister, -tra, -trum [?], adj., left, on the left (hand).
sinūs, -ūs [?], m., a fold, a bend. Hence, the bosom: in sinu urbis, in the heart of the city.
sitis, -is [?], F., thirst.
Sittius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Publius Sittius Nucerinus, a Roman knight.
situs, -a, -um, p. p. of sino.
sīve (seu) [si-ve], conj., if either, or if, whether: sive . . . sive, either . . . or, whether . . . or.
societās, -ātis [sociō- (companion) + tas], F., a sharing, an alliance, an association. Hence, participation (in, gen.).
socius, -ī [sequ (follow) + ius], m., a companion, an ally, an associate, a partner, an accomplice, a confederate.
sōcordia, -ae [sord- (slothful) + ia], F., sloth, inactivity, idleness, negligence, indolence.
sōl, sōlis [?], m., the sun.
solēō, solēre, solitus [?], 2. v. semi-dep., be wont, be accustomed. — Also, be usual, be customary.
sollemnis (sōlennis), -e [†sollus-(every) annus (year)], adj.,
annual, stated, appointed. Hence (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.

sollicitūs, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitūs (sollō-citus, entirely roused)], I. v. a., stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, move, solicit. — Esp., urge to revolt.

sōlus, -a, -um [], adj., alone, only, mere. — sōlum, neut. as adv., alone, only.

solūtūs, -a, -um, p. p. of solvo.

solvō, solvere, solvē, solūtus [prob. se-luo (loose)], 3. v. a., unbind, untie, loose, pay (a debt), discharge. — solūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., free, unrestrained, unabarrassed.

somnus, -ī [sop (cf. sopio, put to sleep) + nus], m., sleep.

sōns, sōntis [], adj., guilty.

sparus, -ī [], m., a hunting spear.

spatium, -ī [], n., space, room, interval. — Transf., time, a space of time, a period.

speciēs, -ēī [spec (look) + ies (akin to ia)], f., (a sight, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a sight, a show, an appearance, a pretence.

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spectō—; cf. specio, look], I. v. a. and n. freq., look at, observe. — Also, try, test, prove. — spectātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., tried, proved, tested, esteemed.

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spēs- (prob. orig. st. of spēs, hope) with r for s], I. v. a. and n., hope, hope for, look for, expect.

spēs, speī [], f., hope, expectation, expectancy, hopes.

Spinthēr, -ēris [], m., a Roman agnomen. See Lentulus.

spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [], I. v. a., breathe.

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spoliō-, booty], I. v. a., make spoil of. Hence, despoil, strip. — Fig., rob, deprive, despoil, spoil, plunder, pillage.

spōlium, -ī [], n., spoil, plunder, booty.

Statilius, -ī [akin to sto, stand], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Statilius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [stātu-, a setting up], 3. v. a., set up, set, place. Hence, establish, appoint, fix upon, resolve upon, decide, determine: statuere de, pass sentence on.

status, -ūs [stā (stand) + tus], m. (a standing or setting up), a position, a condition, a state.

stimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [stimulō-, a goad ], I. v. a., prick. — Fig., stimulate, excite, urge, incite, instigate.

stipātor, -ōris [stipā- (crowd around) + tor], m., an attendant, a satellite. — Plur., attendants, suite, retinue.

stipendum, -ī [stipi- (gift) and st. akin to pendo (pay) + ium], n., a tribute, a tax, an impost.

stirps, stirpis [], F. and M., a stock, a root. — Fig., the root: ab stirpe, root and branch.
strēnuus, -a, -um [?], adj., active, energetic, vigorous, quick, strenuous.

studēō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [tstudē- (or tstudā-); cf. studium], 2. v. n., be eager for, be devoted to, desire (a thing in the dat. or with infin.), wish, aim. — Also, show favor (to).

studium, -ī [prob. tstudē- + ium; cf. studeō], N., eagerness, zeal, devotion, fondness (for a thing), desire, inclination, passion. Hence, a pursuit (to which one is devoted), an occupation, a study, a ruling passion. — Also, party feeling, partisan zeal.

stultus, -a, -um [stol (in stolidus, dull) + tus], adj., foolish, stupid, silly.

stuprum, -ī [perh. akin to stupeo, be amazed], N., debauchery, prostitution, an act of debauchery: stupri consuetudo, an illicit intimacy.

suamet, see suus.

sub [unc. case, akin to super], adv. (in comp.) and prep.:

a. With abl. (of rest in a place), under, at the foot of (montibus).

b. With acc. (of motion towards a place), under, near, close to. — Of time, just at, just before, about.

c. In comp., under, up (from under), away (from beneath), secretly (underhand), in succession, a little, slightly.

subdolus, -a, -um [sub-dolus (artifice)], adj., cunning, wily, tricky, subtle.

subducō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [sub-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead up, draw off, withdraw, remove.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub-ago (drive)], 3. v. a., bring under, subject, subdue, conquer. — Also, compel, force.

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-levo (lighten)], 1. v. a., lighten up, lighten, lessen, raise up, assist, relieve.

subsidium, -ī [sub- + sedium (sed + ium)], N. (a sitting in reserve), a reserve, a reinforcement, help, relief, assistance, aid: in subsidio, in subsidis, as a reserve, as reserves.

subvortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [sub-vorto (turn)], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, upset, level, ruin, destroy.

succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursūrus [sub-curro (run)], 3. v. n., rush to support, rush to one's rescue, succor, help, aid.

sudis, -is [?], F., a stake, a stick.

sui (properly gen. of suus), sibi, sē (sēsē) [sva], reflex. pron., of (to, etc.) himself, herself, itself, themselves: per se, of himself (without outside influence). — Also, each other: diversa inter se, different from each other. — Often to be translated by the personal pron., of (to, etc.), him, her, it, them. — Sometimes strengthened by adding -met: semet ipsum.
Sulla, -ae [dim. of sura, ankle], m., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla; 2. Servius Cornelius Sulla, brother of the latter; 3. Publius Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the dictator; 4. Publius and Servius Cornelius Sulla, sons of No. 3, fellow-conspirators with Catiline.

Sullānus, -a, -um [Sulla- + nus], adj., of Sulla.

sum, esse, fui, futūrus [es, be; cf. Eng. am, is], irr. v. n., be, exist. — Also with weakened force, be (as a mere copula): est alicui, one has; cum telo esse, go armed; ante esse, surpass; in cultu (consist).

summus, -a, -um, see superus.

sūmō, sīmure, sūmpsi, sūmpitus [sub-emo (take)], 3. v. a., take up, take, adopt (insignia): supplicium sumere de, inflict punishment on.

sūmpitus, -ūs [sub-emptus; cf. sumo], m. (a taking out of the stock on hand), expense, extravagance.

super [mutilated case-form of superus, higher], adv. and prep. with acc., over, above; with abl., over, above, concerning.

superbia, -ae [superbō- (proud) + ia], F., pride, arrogance, insolence, haughtiness.

superbus, -a, -um [super (as st.) + bus, cf. morbus], adj., proud, arrogant, haughty.

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superō-, higher], 1. v. a. and n., overturn. Hence, get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, triumph over, survive, remain, surpass, excel, abound (āvitias), be in abundance.

superus, -a, -um [†supe- (st. akin to sub, perh. same) + rus; cf. inferus], adj., higher, being above (of space only).—Compar. (in wider meanings), superior, -us, higher, upper, preceding (of time), former, previous, superior, victorious. —Superl., suprēmus, -a, -um [supra (?) + imus (?)], highest. —Also, summus, -a, -um [sup-mus], highest, the highest part of. —Fig., greatest, very great, supreme, chief, extreme: summum supplicium, capital punishment; iudicium summum, the final appeal; summa ope, with all effort.

supervacāneus, -a, -um [super-†vacaneus (empty); cf. supervacuus], adj., needless, unnecessary, superfluous.

suppetō, -petere, -petīvī (-ii), -petītūrus [sub-peto (aim at)], 3. v. n., be at hand, be present, be supplied.

supplex, -icus [sub-plex (plac, fold) as st.; cf. duplex], adj. (kneeling), supplicant, in supplication, humble. —Of things, as in Eng.: manus; voce. —Masc. as noun, a supplicant.
supplicium, -i [supplic- (st. of supplex, kneeling) + ium], N., a supplication, a prayer, worship.
— Also, a punishment (usually of death), a penalty, an execution: summum supplicium, capital punishment.

supra [instr. (?) of superus], adv. and prep. with acc., above, beyond, over, formerly, before, further back, to a greater degree: supra quam, beyond what; supra caput, close at hand.

Sūra, -ae [sura, ankle], m., a Roman agnomen. See Lentulus.

suscipio, -cipere, -cepi, -ceptus [sub-capio {take, assume, undertake, engage in. }

suspectus, -a, -um [p. p. of suspectio, suspect], adj., suspected, distrusted.

sustento, -are, -avi, -atus [su(b)stento; cf. sustineo, sustain], 2. v. a. freq., support, sustain, feed (vita).

sustineō, -tinere, -tinui, -tensus [sub-teneo {hold up, under), support, sustain.

suus, -a, -um [sva + ius; cf. se], possess. adj. pron. (reflex., referring back to the subject), his, hers, its, theirs, etc. — Sometimes emph., his (etc.) own. — Also strengthened by -met: suamet.

T.

tābēs, -is [prob. TA (melt) + bes (or bis); cf. plebes], F., (a wasting). Hence, a plague, a pestilence, a blight, an infection.

tabula, -ae [†tabō (TA (stretch) + bus?) + la], F., a board. Hence, a record (written on a board covered with wax), an account: tabulae novae, new accounts, a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts by legislation. — Also, a panel (on which pictures were painted), a picture, a painting.

taeter, -tra, -trum [akin to taedet, it disgusts], adj., disgusting, loathsome, foul, noisome.
properly belongs), although, though.

tamquam (tan-) [tam-quam], adv. (so as), as if, just as if, as it were, as.

tandem [tam-dem; cf. idem], adv. (just so, even so?), at last, at length, finally. — In questions, to add emphasis, pray, tell me, or translate only by emphasis: quo usque tandem, pray, how far or how long?

tantus, -a, -um [prob. TA (akin to Eng. that) + VANT (adj. term.) + us], adj., so much, so great, so important, this (that) great, as great, such (of magnitude): tantis civibus (of so high rank).—
tantum, neut. as adv. (so much and no more), only, alone, merely: tantum modo, only, merely,—
tanto, abl. of degree of difference as adv., by so much, so much the, the (more, less, etc.).

tardē [old case-form of tardus, slow], adv., slowly, late.

tardus, -a, -um [?], adj., slow, slack, sluggish.

Tarquinius, -i [Etruscan], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Tarquinius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Tarracínensis, -e [Tarracina- + ensis], adj., of Tarracina, a town in Latium. — Masc. as noun, an inhabitant of Tarracina, a Tarracian.

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus [TEG, cover]. 3. v. a., cover. Hence, protect, defend, shield.

tēlum, -ī [?], N., a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin, a spear: cum telo esse, to go armed.

temerē [old case-form of ttemer-urus], adv., blindly, without reason. Hence, recklessly, inconsiderately, hastily, rashly.

temperō, -āre, āvī, ātus [temper-, st. of tempus, portion, division], i. v. a. and n. (divide, mix properly). Hence, be moderate, forbear, put a check up on: victoriae temperare, use victory with moderation.

tempestās, -ātis [tempes- (st. of tempus, time) + tas], F., a point of time, time, a time, a period, a season: multis temperatibus, in many years. — Also, plur., an emergency, a crisis, an occasion.

templum, -ī [prob. ♠temō- (TEM (cut) + us) + lum], N. (a place set apart), a consecrated spot, a temple.

temptō (tentō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tentō-, p. p. of teneo, hold'], i. v. a. freq., handle. Hence, try, attempt, make an attempt upon, test, tempt, try to win over, sound. — Also, attack, assail.

tempus, -oris [TEM (cut) (with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (a cutting). — Esp., a division of time, a time, time (in general), a season, an occasion, an opportunity, an emergency, a crisis.

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tēnsus
traho

2. I. tetrarches, testor, testis, tertius, terribilis, timeo, Tib., terreo, timidus, Tiberius, terra, tenebrae, —...
(for †TRAGH)], 3. v. a., drag, draw, drag off to death, carry away, plunder. — Also, squander, dissipate.

tremitus [trans-fmitis (MA, in meo (go) + tis (reduced); cf. comes)], M., a by-path, a cross-road.

tranquillus, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans], adj., calm, quiet, tranquil, still.

Trānsalpinus, -a, -um [trans-(across) Alpes + inus], adj., Transalpine (lying beyond the Alps from Rome).

trānseō, -ire, -iī, -itus [trans-(across) eo (go)], irr. v. a. and n., go across, go through, pass, spend (vitam).

transferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [trans-(across) fero (carry)], irr. v. a., carry over, transfer, put off, postpone.

Trānspadānus, -a, -um [trans-(across) Pādō- (Po) + anus], adj., over the Padus. — Masc. as noun, a Transpadane (one living north of the Padus).

trepidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [trepidō, trembling], i. v. n., tremble. — Also, hurry with alarm, be agitated, be in confusion.

tṛēs, tria, gen. trium [st. tri-], num. adj., three.

tribūnicius, -a, -um [tribunō-(tribune) + cius], adj., of a tribune, of the tribes (esp. of the people), tribunician.

tribūnus, -ī [tribu- (tribe) + nus], M. (a chief of a tribe). With or without plebis (-ei), a tribune (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — Also, a tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune.

tribūnus, -eri, -ētus [tribu-, tribe], 3. v. a. (distribute by tribes), distribute. Hence, give, grant, render, assign, lend.

trīgintā [tri-, unc. st.; cf. viginti], indecl. num. adj., thirty.

trīstitia, -ae [tristi- (sad) + tia], F., sadness, sorrow, grief, gloom.

triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [triumph-, a triumph], i. v. n., have or enjoy a triumph, triumph.

triumvir, -vīrī [tres-vir (man)], M., a triumvir (one of three associates engaged in public business). — Esp., triumviri (sc. capitales), the executioners.

Trōiānus, -a, -um [Troia- (Troy) + nus], adj., of Troy, Trojan. — Masc. as noun, the Trojans (people of Troy in Asia Minor).

trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [, akin to trux, savage], i. v. a., butcher, slaughter (in cold blood), massacre, slay without mercy.

tū, tuī [tvA], plur. vos [vA], pers. pron., thou, you (sing. and plur.).

tuba, -ae [cf. tubus, tube, and tuber, swelling], F., a trumpet (a straight instrument for infantry).

tueor, tuěrī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., watch, guard, protect, defend. — tūtus, -a, -um, p. p.
as adj., protected, safe, secure, undisturbed.

Tullianum, -i [N. of Tullianus (Tulliô- + anus)], n., the Tullianum (a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome).

Tullus, -i [?], m., a Roman gentle name. See Cicero.

TuUus, -I [?], M., a Roman family name.

U

ubi [supposed to be quô- + bi; cf. tibi], adv., where, wherein, in which.—Also, of time, when: ubi primum, as soon as.

ubique [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., everywhere, anywhere.

cor, ulcisî, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., punish (an injury or the doer), avenge (an injury).

ullus, -a, -um [unô-(one) + lus], adj., a single (with negatives), any.

ulterior, -us [compar. of tulturô-; cf. ultra], adj., farther, on the farther side, more remote.

ultrâ [unc. case, perh. instr. of tultur, already compar.], adv., beyond, further, thereafter.

Tullius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. See Cicero.

Tum [prob. acc. of ta (akin to Eng. that); cf. iste], adv., then (at a time indicated by the context), at this time, at that time: tum vero, then (with emphasis, of the decisive point in a narrative).

Tumultus, -us (-1) [tumo- (a swelling) + tus], M., an uproar, confusion, a disturbance, a tumult, a commotion.—Esp., an uprising, an insurrection, a rebellion.

Turbâ, -ae [Tur (crowd) (cf. turma) + ba (cf. morbus)], f., a throng (as in confused motion; cf. turbo, whirlwind), a mob, a riot, disorder, disturbance, tumult.

Turpitudō, -inis [turpi- (base) + tudo], F., baseness. Hence, disgrace, infamy, ignominy: per turpitudinem, disgracefully.

Tuscus, -a, -um [?], adj., Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian, of Etruria, a division of western Italy.—Masc. plur. as noun, the Tuscan, the Etrurians.

Turus, -a, -um [TVA + ius], possess. adj. pron., thy, your, yours.

Tuus, -a, -um [tva + ius], possess. adj. thy, your, yours.

Umbrēnus, -i [?], akin to Umbria], M., a Roman family name. Only Publius Umbrenus, a freedman.

Umquam (unquam) [supposed to be for cum-quam; cf. quisquam], adv. (with neg.), ever, at any time.

Ünä, see unus.

Unde [supposed to be for tunde (cum [cf. umquam + de]; cf. inde)], adv., whence, from which.

Undique [und-eque; cf. quisque], adv., from every side, from all quarters, on all sides.

Univorsus (-versus), -a, -um [unô-vorsus], adj. (turned into one).
Hence, all together, all (in a mass), the whole of.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. -i us [?, old oenus], adj., one, a single: in unum, to one place, together.—ūnā, abl. as adv., together, along, at the same time.

ūnusquisque, ānaquaēque, ūnum-quadque [ūnus- (one) quisque (each)], indef. pron., each one, each.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbi- (reduced) + anus], adj., of a city, city (adj.).—Esp., of the city (Rome), in the city.

urveō (urgueō), urgēre, ursī, no p. p. [VARG, press; cf. volgus], 2. v. a., press, urge, beset closely.

ūsque [supposed unc. case of quo- (cf. usquam) que (cf. quisque)], adv. (everywhere), all the way, even to, even till: usque eo, to such a degree: quo usque, to what point? how far? how long?

ūsus, -ūs [UT (in utor, use) + tus], m., use, practice, experience, intimacy, intercourse. Hence, advantage, service, interest: usui esse, to be useful, to be of service.

ut (utī) [supposed to be for †quoti (quō- + ti ?)], adv. and conj.: 1. Interr., how? — 2. Rel., as, just as, so as, inasmuch as, like. — Esp. with subjv., that, in order that, to, so that, as so to.

uterque, utra-, utrum-; gen. utrusque- [uter-que; cf. quisque], pron. adj., both, each.—Plur., of sets: utrique, both parties.

uti, see ut.

ūtilis, -e [tuti- (st. akin to utor, use) + lis], adj., useful, of use, helpful, serviceable.

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus [?, old oetor, akin to aveo ?], 3. v. dep., avail one's self of, use, make use of, manage, employ, exercise, engage in (ser- mone), hold, enjoy (honoribus), have the benefit of (lege). — Esp., with two nouns in predicate apposition, employ as, have as, and the like.

utpote [ut-potis (able)], adv. (as is possible), as being, inasmuch as, since, as, because: utpote qui (as one who), since he.

utrimque [unc. case of utor (which) (cf. interim) + que (cf. quisque)], adv., on both sides.

vacuus, -a, -um [prob. vac (empty) + vus], adj., free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of (ab or abl.), devoid of; unprotected (rem publicam), free from, uninfluenced by (ira).

vagus, -a, -um [VAG (?) + us], adj., wandering, roving, roaming, unsettled.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagō-, roving], 1. v. dep., wander, roam.

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?, prob.
Valerius

from adj. st.; cf. validus, strong],
2. v. n., be strong, be well, be vigorous, be potent, have weight, have power, have influence, prevail, succeed. — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cog. acc.: nihil valent, has no power, avails nothing; plus valere, to have more power.

Valerius, -i [akin to valeo, be strong], m., a Roman gentile name. See Flaccus.

validus, -a, -um [v palate- (whence valeo?) + dus], adj., strong, stout, sturdy, powerful, vigorous.

vánitas, -átis [vanó- (empty) + tas], f. (emptiness). Hence, weakness, fickleness, folly, want of judgment.

vánus, -a, -um [prob. vac (in vacuus, empty) + nus], adj., (empty). Hence, worthless, vain, futile, fickle, false.

Vargunteius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Vargunteius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

varië [old case-form of varius, various], adv., in different ways, variously.

varius, -a, -um [prob. akin to várus, bent], adj., various, diverse, varied, versatile (animal).

vás, vásis (plur. -a, -órum) [?], n., a vessel. Hence, a utensil (of any kind), plate.

vásto, -áre, -ávi, -átus [vastó, waste], i. v. a., lay waste, ravage, desolate. Hence, rage through (like a hostile army), harass, perplex (mentem).

vástitus, -a, -um [?], adj., waste, desolate. — Also, immense, vast, monstrous. — Also, insatiable, insatiate.

-ve [?], enclitic conj., or. See sive and neve.

vécordia, -ae [vecord- (senseless) + ia], f., senselessness, madness, insanity.

vectígal, -alis [N. of vectígalis, tributary], n., an impost, a tribute, a tax, a revenue.

vectígalis, -e [vectígo- (vectic-, akin to veho (carry) + unc. term.; cf. castigo) + alis], adj., tributary, paying tribute.

vehémens, -entis [?, perh. akin to veho, carry over], adj., violent, impetuous, furious.

vehementer [vehement- (violent) + ter], adv., violently, severely, strongly, very greatly: vehementer simulant, make a great pretence of.

vel [prob. inv. of volo, wish], conj., or: vel . . . vel, either . . . or. — Also, even.

velut (velutí) [velut-], adv., even as, just as, just as if, as if.

vénális, -e [venó- (sale) + alis], adj., (for sale). Hence, venal.

vénódô, -ere, -didí, -ditus [venum (sale) -2 do], 3. v. a., put to sale, sell.

venénum, -i [?], n., poison. — Less exactly, a drug: venenum malum, poison.

veniô, venire, vēnī, ventūrus [for
gvenio (gam)], 4. v. n., come, go, arrive: ventum est, they came, they arrived; ubi ad eum ventum est, when it came his turn.

vénor, -āri, -ātus [?]. I. v. dep., hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, -tris [?], m., the belly. — Fig., the appetite, gluttony.

verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), a lash, a scourge, lashing, stripes, blows.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-, a lash], I. v. a., whip, scourge, beat, flog.

verbērum, -ī [?, cf. morbus], N., a word, a remark, talk. — Esp., verba facere, speak.

vērē [old case-form of verus, true], adv., truly, with truth, accurately.

vereor, -ēri, -ētus [prob. †verō-, akin to Eng. wary], 2. v. dep., fear, be afraid.

vērō, see verus.

versus, -ūs [vert (turn) + us], m., (a turning). — Esp., a verse (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), a line.

vērus, -a, -um [?, ver (perh. in vereor, fear) + us], adj. (? seen, visible), true, real. — Neut. as noun, the truth, the fact: pro vero, as true. — Also, just, right: vera via, by the way of truth. — vērum, neut. as adv. and conj., truly, in truth, but, the truth is that. — vērō, abl. as adv. and conj., in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed, truly. — With weakened force, but, on the other hand, however. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emph.) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative.

vescor, -ī, no p. p. [?], 3. v. dep., feed upon, eat, enjoy: vescendi causa, for the luxuries of the table.

Vesta, -ae [vas (burn) + ta], F., the goddess of the hearth.

vester, see voster.

vestimentum, -ī [vesti- (clothe) + mentum], N., clothing, apparel.

veterānus, -a, -um [veter- (st. of vetus) + nus], adj., veteran (old in service). — Masc. plur. as noun, veteran soldiers, veterans.

vetō, -āre, -ūi, -itis [st. akin to vetus, old], I. v. a., forbid.

vetus, -eris [?], adj., old, former, of long standing.

vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†vexō- (as if p. p. of vehe, carry)], I. v. a., freq. (carry this way and that), harass, annoy, trouble, vex, disturb. — Also, waste, squander.

VI, for sex.

via, -ae [for veha? (veh- + a)], F., a way, a road, a path.

vicinitās, -ātis [vicino- (near) + tas], F., neighborhood, vicinity.

victor, -ōris [vic (in vincō, conquer) + tor], M., a victor, a conqueror. — Often as adj., victorious.

victória, -ae [victor- (a conqueror)
victus, -ús [VIG (i) (cf. vixi from vivo, live) + tus], m., living, life, style (of living).

vīcus, -i [VIC (enter) + us], m. (a dwelling), a village (a collection of dwellings). — In cities, a quarter, a district, a street.

vidēlicet [vidē- (inv. of video, see) licet (one may)], adv. (one may see), clearly, plainly, of course, no doubt. — Often ironically, forsooth, I suppose, doubtless, you see, of course.

videō, vidère, vidi, vīsus [VID, perh. through a noun st.], 2. v. a., see, observe, perceive. — In pass., be seen, seem, appear.

vīgeō, -ère, no perf., no p. p. [vīg-, cf. vigil], 2. v. n., be strong, be active, be vigorous, thrive, flourish.

vīgēsumus (vīcēsimus), -a, -um [akin to viginti], num. adj., twentieth.

vīgilia, -ae [vīgil (awake) + ia], f., a watching, a watch. — Esp., in plur., wakefulness, vigils, sleepless nights: neque vigiliis, neque quietibus, neither waking nor sleeping. — From military use, a watch, a guard.

vīgilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vīgil-, wakeful], 1. v. n., be awake, watch. — Fig., be watchful, be vigilant: vigilando, by vigilance.

vīlis, -e [vīl-, adj., cheap, of little value, worthless.

villa, -ae [vīl-, F., a farm house, a country house, a country seat, a villa.

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., conquer, defeat, overcome, prevail, be victorious. — Also, squander, exhaust.

vinculum, -i [vincō- (st. akin to vincio (bind), perh. primitive of it) + līmum (N. of -līmus), N., a chain. — Plur., chains, prison, imprisonment, confinement.

vindex, -icus [some form of vis (strength) and dicō (say), perh. wrongly formed like iūdex], m. and F., (a claimant). Hence, from technical use in law, a protector, a defender, an avenger: vindex rerum capitalium, an executioner.

vindicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vindic-, claimant], 1. v. a., claim, claim one's rights against, assume, defend, avenge, punish, chastise: nosmet in libertatem vindicare, assert our own freedom; vindicatum est in, chastisement was inflicted on.

vinum, -i [vīn-, N., wine.

violentia, -ae [violentō- (violent) + ia], F., violence, fury.

vir, viri [vir-, M., a man (opp. to woman), a man of courage. — Also, a husband.

virēs, -ium, plur. of vis.

virgō, -inis [akin to vīreo, bloom], F., a maiden, a virgin.

virīlis, -e [vīrī- (man) + ilis], adj., manly, of a man, worthy of a man, masculine.

virtūs, -ūtis [vīrō- (man) (reduced)
+ tus], F., manliness, valor, prowess, bravery, courage, strength, energy. — Also, merit (generally), noble conduct, virtue. — Also, mental excellence, ability, (animi): virtute magnus, of great ability; per virtutem, bravely. — Plur., virtues, merits, good qualities, moral worth.

vis, vis [?], F., force, might, strength, power, violence, energy, vigor, impetuosity. — Plur., strength, force, powers, bodily vigor.

visō, visere, visī, visus [old desiderative of video, see], 3. v. a. (desire to see), go to see, visit, view, behold, examine.

vita, -ae [root of vivo (live) + ta], F., life, existence, the course of life.

vitium, -ǐ [?], N., a defect, a fault, a vice, an offence, a crime.

vivō, vivere, vivī, victus [vīg, cf. vīctus], 3. v. n., live, pass one's life.

vivos (-us), -a, -um [vīg (?) + us], adj., alive, living.

vix [poss. vic (in vincō, surpass)], adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vōbis, see tu.

vocābulum, -ī [vocā- (call) + bulum], N., a name, a word, a term.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [voc- (st. of vox, voice)], 1. v. a., call by name, call, summon, invite.

volēns, p. of volo.

volgus (vul-), -ī [volg (press) + us], N., the crowd, the common people, the mass, the multitude, the people, the mob, the rabble.

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volner- (a wound)], 1. v. a., wound, hurt, injure.

volnus (vul-), -eris [prob. akin to vello, pluck], N., a wound.

volō, velle, volū, no p. p. [vōl], irr. v. a., wish, be willing, desire, want: idem velle, have the same wishes. — volēns, -entis, p. as adj., willing.

Volturnius (Vul-), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Titus Volturnius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

volūtus (vul-), -ūs [vol (in volo, wish) + tus], M. (wish), expression of countenance, the countenance, the looks, the face, the features, the expression of countenance.

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- (will+ing) + arius], adj., voluntary. Masc. as noun, a volunteer.

voluntās, -ātis [volent- (willing) + tas], F., willingness, will, good will, desire, wish.

voluptārius, -a, -um [volupta- (pleasure) (cf. iuventa) + arius], adj., pleasant, delightful, agreeable.

voluptās, -ātis [volupt- (akin to volo, wish) + tas], F., pleasure, delight, enjoyment.

volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus [volv, roll], 3. v. a., turn over, roll over. — Fig., turn over (in
vorsō

the mind), ponder, meditate upon, reflect upon, consider.

vorsō (ver-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vorsō-, turned], 1. v. a. freq., turn (this way and that). — Esp. in pass. as dep. (turn one’s self), be occupied, be engaged, be busy, be active.

vorsus [orig. p. p. of verto, turn], adv. and prep., towards, in the direction of: in Galliam vorsus, in the direction of Gaul.

vōs, see tu.

vōsmet [vos-met], intensive of vos, you yourselves, you (emphatic).

voster (ves-), -tra, -trum [vos- + ter (us)], possess. adj. pron., your, yours.

vōtum, -ā [N. p. p. of voveo, vow], N., a vow, a prayer.

vōx, vōcis [voc (call) as st.], F., a voice, a word, an expression.

vu-, see vo-.